

Main Street Capital CORP  
Form N-2  
March 07, 2018

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS](#)

[PART C Other Information](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 7, 2018

Securities Act File No. 333-

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form N-2**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**Main Street Capital Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Houston, TX 77056  
(713) 350-6000

(Address and telephone number, including area code, of principal executive offices)

Vincent D. Foster  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
Main Street Capital Corporation  
1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Houston, TX 77056

(Name and address of agent for service)

**COPIES TO:**

Jason B. Beauvais  
Senior Vice President, General Counsel,  
Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary  
Main Street Capital Corporation  
1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Houston, TX 77056

Steven B. Boehm, Esq.  
Harry S. Pangas, Esq.  
Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP  
700 Sixth St. NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20001-3980  
Tel: (202) 383-0100  
Fax: (202) 637-3593

**Approximate date of proposed public offering: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.**

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):  when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share(2)			
Preferred Stock(2)			
Subscription Rights(2)			
Debt Securities(3)			
<b>Total</b>	\$1,500,000,000	\$1,500,000,000(4)	\$186,750(5)

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee. Pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act of 1933, which permits the registration fee to be calculated on the basis of the maximum offering price of all the securities listed, the table does not specify by each class information as to the amount to be registered, proposed maximum offering price per unit or proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- (2) Subject to Note 4 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate amount of common stock, preferred stock or subscription rights as may be sold, from time to time.
- (3) Subject to Note 4 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed \$1,500,000,000.
- (4) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$1,500,000,000.
- (5) Prior to filing this registration statement, \$1,041,357,182 of securities remained unregistered and unsold pursuant to Registration Statement No. 333-203147 (the "Unsold Securities"), which was initially filed on March 31, 2015 and declared effective on July 16, 2015. Pursuant to Rule 457(p), the \$121,006 fee paid to register the Unsold Securities is offset against the currently due filing fee of \$186,750 in connection with the registration of \$1,500,000,000 of securities, and the remaining \$65,744 is being paid herewith.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

Table of Contents

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 7, 2018**

**PROSPECTUS**

**\$1,500,000,000**

**Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Subscription Rights  
Debt Securities**

---

We may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities." Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering, except (i) with the requisite approval of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not currently expecting to seek such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In addition, we have received stockholder approval to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share subject to the applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval. Moreover, continuous sales of common stock below net asset value may have a negative impact on total returns and could have a negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock. See "Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value."

**Shares of closed-end investment companies such as us frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our common stock.**

Our securities may be offered to one or more purchasers directly by us, through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities, which must be delivered to each purchaser at, or prior to, the earlier of delivery of a confirmation of sale or delivery of the securities.

We are a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million.

The LMM and Middle Market securities in which we invest generally would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and are illiquid.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company.

We are an internally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "MAIN." On March 6, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$36.66 per share, and the net asset value per share of our common stock on December 31, 2017 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our net asset value per share) was \$23.53.

---

**Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk, and should be considered highly speculative. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage and dilution, before investing in our securities.**

This prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our securities. Please read this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement before investing and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 or by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at [www.mainstreetcapital.com](http://www.mainstreetcapital.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission, nor any other regulatory body, has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

---

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

---

Table of Contents

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>41</u>
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	<u>41</u>
<u>Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>48</u>
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Senior Securities</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>Portfolio Companies</u>	<u>89</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>118</u>
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</u>	<u>145</u>
<u>Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</u>	<u>145</u>
<u>Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</u>	<u>148</u>
<u>Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan</u>	<u>152</u>
<u>Description of Common Stock</u>	<u>154</u>
<u>Description of Our Preferred Stock</u>	<u>160</u>
<u>Description of Our Subscription Rights</u>	<u>161</u>
<u>Description of Our Debt Securities</u>	<u>163</u>
<u>Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	<u>177</u>
<u>Regulation</u>	<u>184</u>
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	<u>190</u>
<u>Custodian, Transfer and Distribution Paying Agent and Registrar</u>	<u>192</u>
<u>Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</u>	<u>192</u>
<u>Legal Matters</u>	<u>192</u>
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>192</u>
<u>Available Information</u>	<u>192</u>
<u>Privacy Notice</u>	<u>193</u>
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-1</u>

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, using the "shelf" registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. To the extent required by law, we will amend or supplement the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to such information subsequent to the date of the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and prior to the completion of any offering pursuant to the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under "Available Information" and "Risk Factors" before you make an investment decision.

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate as of the dates on their covers.

---

Table of Contents

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully, including the section entitled "Risk Factors." Yield information contained in this prospectus related to debt investments in our investment portfolio is not intended to approximate a return on your investment in us and does not take into account other aspects of our business, including our operating and other expenses, or other costs incurred by you in connection with your investment in us.*

**Organization**

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Table of Contents

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

The following diagram depicts our organizational structure:

---

\* Each of the Taxable Subsidiaries is directly or indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

\*\* The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment at fair value, as opposed to a consolidated subsidiary, and is indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

**Overview**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes (see "Regulation"). An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide

Table of Contents

certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

You should be aware that investments in our portfolio companies carry a number of risks including, but not limited to, investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources and other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in private, smaller companies. Please see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Investments" for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our portfolio companies.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, and our telephone number is (713) 350-6000. We maintain a website at <http://www.mainstcapital.com>. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

**Business Strategies**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective. Please see "Business Business Strategies" for a more complete discussion of our business strategies.

*Deliver Customized Financing Solutions in the Lower Middle Market.* We offer LMM portfolio companies customized debt and equity financing solutions that are tailored to the facts and circumstances of each situation.

*Focus on Established Companies.* We generally invest in companies with established market positions, experienced management teams and proven revenue streams.

*Leverage the Skills and Experience of Our Investment Team.* Our investment team has significant experience in lending to and investing in LMM and Middle Market companies.

*Invest Across Multiple Companies, Industries, Regions and End Markets.* We seek to maintain a portfolio of investments that is appropriately balanced among various companies, industries, geographic regions and end markets.

*Capitalize on Strong Transaction Sourcing Network.* Our investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of referral sources for portfolio company investments.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

*Benefit from Lower, Fixed, Long-Term Cost of Capital.* The SBIC licenses held by the Funds have allowed them to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed interest rates that are generally lower than interest rates on comparable bank loans and other debt.

### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. You should consider carefully the information found in "Risk Factors," including the following risks:

Deterioration in the economy and financial markets increases the likelihood of adverse effects on our financial position and results of operations. Such economic adversity could impair our portfolio companies' financial positions and operating results and affect the industries in which we invest, which could, in turn, harm our operating results.

Our Investment Portfolio is and will continue to be recorded at fair value, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and, as a result, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Typically, there is not a public market for the securities of the privately held LMM or Private Loan companies in which we have invested and will generally continue to invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value based on inputs from management, a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm (on a rotational basis) and our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors.

In addition, the market for investments in Middle Market companies is generally not a liquid market, and therefore, we primarily use a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs, which are reviewed by our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors.

Our financial condition and results of operations depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.

We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities.

There are significant potential conflicts of interest which could impact our investment returns.

Regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.

The Funds are licensed by the SBA, and therefore subject to SBA regulations.

Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.

We, through the Funds, issue debt securities guaranteed by the SBA and sold in the capital markets. As a result of its guarantee of the debt securities, the SBA has fixed dollar claims on the assets of the Funds that are superior to the claims of our securities holders.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

We may not be able to pay distributions to our stockholders, our distributions may not grow over time, and a portion of distributions paid to our stockholders may be a return of capital, which is a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

We may have difficulty paying the distributions required to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, including from amortization of original issue discount, contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, contractual preferred dividends, or amortization of market discount. Investments structured with these features may represent a higher level of credit risk compared to investments generating income which must be paid in cash on a current basis.

Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our status as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth, and regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital and make distributions.

Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock.

Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and we could lose all or part of our investment. Investing in our portfolio companies involves a number of significant risks. Among other things, these companies:

may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or affiliates of our portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our investment, as well as a corresponding decrease in the value of the equity components of our investments;

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines, smaller market shares and/or significant customer concentrations than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation, termination or significant under-performance of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position;

generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. We are required to rely on the ability of our management team and investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment; and

may utilize complex and speculative technologies such as blockchain and cryptocurrencies. These technologies have a limited history; rely on decentralized computer networks which could be affected by Internet connectivity disruptions, fraud or cybersecurity attacks; such networks may not be adequately maintained; future regulatory actions or policies may limit the use of effectiveness of such technologies; and the price of cryptocurrencies is volatile and may be impacted by the popularity, acceptance or use thereof.



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value.

We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

The market price of our securities may be volatile and fluctuate significantly.

### **Investment Criteria**

Our investment team has identified the following investment criteria that it believes are important in evaluating prospective portfolio companies. Our investment team uses these criteria in evaluating investment opportunities. However, not all of these criteria have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments. Please see "Business Investment Criteria" for a more complete discussion of our investment criteria.

*Proven Management Team with Meaningful Equity Stake.* We look for operationally-oriented management with direct industry experience and a successful track record. In addition, we expect the management team of each LMM portfolio company to have meaningful equity ownership in the portfolio company to better align our respective economic interests.

*Established Companies with Positive Cash Flow.* We seek to invest in established companies with sound historical financial performance.

*Defensible Competitive Advantages/Favorable Industry Position.* We primarily focus on companies having competitive advantages in their respective markets and/or operating in industries with barriers to entry, which may help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Exit Alternatives.* We exit our debt investments primarily through the repayment of our investment from internally generated cash flow of the portfolio company and/or a refinancing. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows may provide alternate methods of repaying our investment, such as through a strategic acquisition by other industry participants or a recapitalization.

### **Recent Developments**

During January 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of Brewer Crane, LLC ("Brewer"), a leading Southern California full-service crane rental service provider. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with Brewer's founder and Chief Executive Officer to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$14.2 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Lakeside, California, and founded in 1997, Brewer provides crane rental services to San Diego County and the surrounding Southern California area, offering mobile cranes, tower cranes, skilled operators, construction hoists, hauling, rigging, storage, service and repairs, and miscellaneous equipment rental.

In February 2018, we fully exited our debt and equity investments in SoftTouch Medical Holdings, LLC ("SoftTouch"), a leading provider of home medical equipment and services, serving pediatric patients across the states of Georgia and Alabama. SoftTouch provides a broad array of medical equipment and services to chronically ill youth through its diverse product offerings, including





## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

respiratory therapy, enteral feeding, phototherapy, ventilators, amongst others. We realized a gain of approximately \$5.2 million on the exit of our equity investment in SoftTouch.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the management led buyout of DMS Holdco, LLC. ("DMS"), a leading provider of omni-channel direct marketing services. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with the DMS' management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$27.2 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Portland, Oregon, and founded in 1982, DMS develops and executes end-to-end, omni-channel direct marketing services including strategy, creative design, direct mail production/fulfillment, and digital marketing to various end markets including the FinTech, banking, telecom and technology industries.

During February 2018, we declared regular monthly dividends of \$0.190 per share for each of April, May and June 2018. These regular monthly dividends equal a total of \$0.570 per share for the second quarter of 2018. The second quarter 2018 regular monthly dividends represent a 2.7% increase from the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2017. Including the dividends declared for the second quarter of 2018, we will have paid \$22.530 per share in cumulative dividends since our October 2007 initial public offering.

In February 2018, we fully exited our investment in Hydratec, Inc. ("Hydratec"). We realized a gain of approximately \$7.9 million on the exit of our equity investment in Hydratec, representing a realized value consistent with our fair market value of this equity investment as of December 31, 2017. Our initial investment in Hydratec in October 2007 consisted of approximately \$9.3 million, including a first lien, senior secured debt investment and a direct equity investment. Headquartered in Delano, California, and founded in 1981, Hydratec is a designer and installer of agricultural irrigation products and systems for farmers in the San Joaquin valley of central California. Hydratec has been a leader in applying advances in micro-irrigation techniques for large and small farms across its operating region.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the recapitalization of Chamberlin Holding LLC, d.b.a. Chamberlin Roofing & Waterproofing ("Chamberlin"), a leading commercial roofing and waterproofing specialty contractor. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with Chamberlin's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$33.0 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. In addition, we and our co-investor are providing Chamberlin an undrawn credit facility to support our future growth initiatives and working capital needs. Founded in 1897, and now headquartered in Houston, Texas, Chamberlin is a market leading commercial specialty contractor with a focus on installing high quality roofing and waterproofing systems, as well as providing roof maintenance and leak repair services throughout the Southwest, Southeast, and Midwest regions of the United States, with a focus on Texas and Oklahoma.

In February 2018, we made a new portfolio investment to facilitate the minority recapitalization of NexRev LLC ("NexRev"), a market leader in the energy management and efficiency industry. We, along with a co-investor, partnered with NexRev's management team to facilitate the transaction, with us funding \$24.3 million in a combination of first-lien, senior secured term debt and a direct equity investment. In addition, we and our co-investor are providing NexRev an undrawn credit facility to support its future growth initiatives and working capital needs. Headquartered in Plano, Texas, and founded in 1994, NexRev develops, manufactures and fabricates energy and facility management products and self-performs integration of HVAC, Electrical, Building Management Systems and Test and Balance services, directly to national account clients.

In March 2018, we provided notice of our election to exercise our option to redeem all of our issued and outstanding 6.125% Notes due 2023 (the "6.125% Notes"). We will redeem all \$90,655,275 in aggregate principal amount of the 6.125% Notes effective April 1, 2018 (the "Redemption Date"). The 6.125% Notes will be redeemed at 100% of their principal amount, plus the accrued and unpaid interest thereon from January 1, 2018, through, but excluding, the Redemption Date.

Table of Contents

**The Offering**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more prospectus supplements.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will disclose the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution." We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding the offering of our securities:

Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds from any offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds."
New York Stock Exchange symbols	"MAIN" (common stock); and "MSCA" (6.125% notes due 2023).
Dividends and distributions	<p>Our dividends and other distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors from time to time.</p> <p>Our ability to declare dividends depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time.</p> <p>When we make distributions, we are required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital (a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital), investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for federal tax purposes. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.</p>
Taxation	MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any.

Table of Contents

Dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan	<p>Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on such income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such taxable income. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."</p> <p>We have adopted a dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan, or the Plan. The dividend reinvestment feature of the Plan, or the dividend reinvestment plan, provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with American Stock Transfer &amp; Trust Company, LLC, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our registered stockholders (or stockholders holding shares through participating brokerage firms) who have not properly "opted out" of the dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of our common stock.</p>
Trading at a discount	<p>Stockholders who receive dividends in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. See "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan."</p> <p>Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value.</p>

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Sales of common stock below net asset value	<p>The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering, except (i) with the requisite approval of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. In addition, we cannot issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our Board of Directors determines that it would be in our and our stockholders' best interests to do so. We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not currently expecting to seek such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders.</p> <p>In addition, we have received stockholder approval to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share subject to the applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval.</p> <p>Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from our net asset value pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. See "Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value."</p>
Available Information	<p>We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the "Exchange Act." You can inspect any materials we file with the SEC, without charge, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 202-551-8090 for further information on the Public Reference Room. The information we file with the SEC is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, TX 77056, by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at <a href="http://www.mainstcapital.com">http://www.mainstcapital.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.</p>

Table of Contents**FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you," "us" or "Main Street," or that "we" will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in us.

<b><i>Stockholder Transaction Expenses:</i></b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	%(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%(2)
Dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan expenses	%(3)
<b>Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)</b>	<b>%(4)</b>
<b><i>Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):</i></b>	
Operating expenses	2.92%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.31%(6)
Income tax expense	1.77%(7)
Acquired fund fees and expenses	0.50%(8)
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>8.50%</b>

- (1) In the event that our securities are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses.
- (3) The expenses of administering our dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan are included in operating expenses.
- (4) Total stockholder transaction expenses may include sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.
- (5) Operating expenses in this table represent the estimated expenses of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (6) Interest payments on borrowed funds represent our estimated annual interest payments on borrowed funds based on current debt levels as adjusted for projected increases (but not decreases) in debt levels over the next twelve months.
- (7) Income tax expense relates to the accrual of (a) deferred tax provision (benefit) primarily related to loss carryforwards, timing differences in net unrealized appreciation or depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences from our portfolio investments held in Taxable Subsidiaries and (b) excise, state and other taxes. Deferred taxes are non-cash in nature and may vary significantly from period to period. We are required to include deferred taxes in calculating our annual expenses even though deferred taxes are not currently payable or receivable. Due to the variable nature of deferred tax expense, which can be a large portion of the income tax expense, and the difficulty in providing an estimate for future periods, this income tax expense estimate is based upon the actual amount of income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (8)

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Acquired fund fees and expenses represent the estimated indirect expense incurred due to investments in other investment companies and private funds.

Table of Contents

*Example*

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$ 84	\$ 242	\$ 389	\$ 715

**The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.** While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by (i) the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on a valuation date determined by our Board of Directors for each dividend in the event that we use newly issued shares to satisfy the share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan or (ii) the average purchase price of all shares of common stock purchased by the plan administrator in the event that shares are purchased in the open market to satisfy the share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan" for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

Table of Contents

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value, the trading price of our common stock and the value of our other securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

**RISKS RELATING TO ECONOMIC CONDITIONS**

*Deterioration in the economy and financial markets increases the likelihood of adverse effects on our financial position and results of operations. Such economic adversity could impair our portfolio companies' financial positions and operating results and affect the industries in which we invest, which could, in turn, harm our operating results.*

The broader fundamentals of the United States economy remain mixed. In the event that the United States economy contracts, it is likely that the financial results of small to mid-sized companies, like those in which we invest, could experience deterioration or limited growth from current levels, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting their debt service requirements and an increase in defaults. In addition, a decline in oil and natural gas prices would adversely affect the credit quality of our debt investments and the underlying operating performance of our equity investments in energy-related businesses. Consequently, we can provide no assurance that the performance of certain portfolio companies will not be negatively impacted by economic cycles, industry cycles or other conditions, which could also have a negative impact on our future results.

Although we have been able to secure access to additional liquidity, including through the Credit Facility, public debt issuances, leverage available through the SBIC program and equity offerings, the potential for volatility in the debt and equity capital markets provides no assurance that debt or equity capital will be available to us in the future on favorable terms, or at all. Further, if the price of our common stock falls below our net asset value per share, we will be limited in our ability to sell new shares if we do not have stockholder authorization to sell shares at a price below net asset value per share. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011.

**RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND STRUCTURE**

*Our Investment Portfolio is and will continue to be recorded at fair value, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and, as a result, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.*

Under the 1940 Act, we are required to carry our portfolio investments at market value or, if there is no readily available market value, at fair value as determined by us with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of fair value and our valuation procedures. Typically, there is not a public market for the securities of the privately held LMM or Private Loan companies in which we have invested and will generally continue to invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value based on inputs from management, a nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm (on a rotational basis) and our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors. In addition, the market for investments in Middle Market companies is generally not a liquid market, and



Table of Contents

therefore, we primarily use a combination of observable inputs in non-active markets for which sufficient observable inputs were not available to determine the fair value of these investments and unobservable inputs, which are reviewed by our audit committee with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors. See "Business Determination of Net Asset Value and Investment Portfolio Valuation Process" for a more detailed description of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

The determination of fair value and consequently, the amount of unrealized gains and losses in our portfolio, are to a certain degree, subjective and dependent on a valuation process approved by our Board of Directors. Certain factors that may be considered in determining the fair value of our investments include external events, such as private mergers, sales and acquisitions involving comparable companies. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Due to this uncertainty, our fair value determinations may cause our net asset value on a given date to materially understate or overstate the value that we may ultimately realize on one or more of our investments. As a result, investors purchasing our securities based on an overstated net asset value would pay a higher price than the value of our investments might warrant. Conversely, investors selling our securities during a period in which the net asset value understates the value of our investments may receive a lower price for their securities than the value of our investments might warrant.

***Our financial condition and results of operations depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objective of maximizing our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company, depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital, which depends, in turn, on our investment team's ability to identify, evaluate and monitor, and our ability to finance and invest in, companies that meet our investment criteria.

Accomplishing our investment objective on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our investment team's handling of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services and our access to investments offering acceptable terms. In addition to monitoring the performance of our existing investments, members of our investment team are also called upon, from time to time, to provide managerial assistance to some of our portfolio companies. These demands on their time may distract them or slow the rate of investment.

Even if we are able to grow and build upon our investment operations, any failure to manage our growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The results of our operations will depend on many factors, including the availability of opportunities for investment, readily accessible short and long-term funding alternatives in the financial markets and economic conditions. Furthermore, if we cannot successfully operate our business or implement our investment policies and strategies as described herein, it could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends.

***We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities.***

We compete for investments with other investment funds (including private equity funds, debt funds, mezzanine funds, collateralized loan obligation funds, or CLOs, BDCs, and SBICs), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of funding. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and

Table of Contents

marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of capital and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments than we have. These characteristics could allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we are able to do. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we are forced to match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may not be able to achieve acceptable returns on our investments or may bear substantial risk of capital loss. A significant part of our competitive advantage stems from the fact that the market for investments in LMM companies is underserved by traditional commercial banks and other financing sources. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC.

***We are dependent upon our key investment personnel for our future success.***

We depend on the members of our investment team, particularly Vincent D. Foster, Dwayne L. Hyzak, Curtis L. Hartman, David L. Magdol, K. Colton Braud, III, Alejandro Capetillo, and Nicholas T. Meserve for the identification, review, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have significant investment expertise and relationships that we rely on to implement our business plan. Although we have entered into a non-compete agreement with Mr. Foster, we have no guarantee that he or any other employees will remain employed with us. If we lose the services of these individuals, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer.

***Our success depends on attracting and retaining qualified personnel in a competitive environment.***

Our growth will require that we retain new investment and administrative personnel in a competitive market. Our ability to attract and retain personnel with the requisite credentials, experience and skills depends on several factors including, but not limited to, our ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. Many of the entities, including investment funds (such as private equity funds, debt funds and mezzanine funds) and traditional financial services companies, with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have.

The competitive environment for qualified personnel may require us to take certain measures to ensure that we are able to attract and retain experienced personnel. Such measures may include increasing the attractiveness of our overall compensation packages, altering the structure of our compensation packages through the use of additional forms of compensation, or other steps. The inability to attract and retain experienced personnel would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships, and our inability to maintain or develop these relationships, as well as the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.***

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with intermediaries, financial institutions, investment bankers, commercial bankers, financial advisors, attorneys, accountants, consultants and other individuals within our network, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If our management team fails to maintain its existing relationships or develop new relationships with sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our Investment Portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to

Table of Contents

provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will generate investment opportunities for us.

***There are significant potential conflicts of interest which could impact our investment returns.***

Our executive officers and employees, through the External Investment Manager, may manage other investment funds that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to such other entities, the fulfillment of which obligations may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The sub-advisory relationship requires us to commit resources to achieving HMS Income's investment objective, while such resources were previously solely devoted to achieving our investment objective. Our investment objective and investment strategies are very similar to those of HMS Income and it is likely that an investment appropriate for us or HMS Income would be appropriate for the other entity. As a result, we and HMS Income requested an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where our co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. The SEC granted the exemptive order in April 2014, and we have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. As a consequence, it may be more difficult for us to maintain or increase the size of our Investment Portfolio in the future. Although we will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner, including in accordance with the conditions set forth in the exemptive order issued by the SEC when relying on such order, we may face conflicts in allocating investment opportunities between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. We have implemented an allocation policy to ensure the equitable distribution of investment opportunities and, as a result, may be unable to participate in certain investments based upon such allocation policy.

***Regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.***

Our business will require capital to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

*Senior Securities.* We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities. As a result of issuing senior securities, we will be exposed to additional risks, including the following:

Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% immediately after each issuance of senior securities. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the SBA-guaranteed debentures of the Funds from our 200% asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. If the value of our assets declines,

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we will be prohibited from issuing debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrowing money from banks or other financial institutions and may not be permitted to declare a dividend or make any distribution to stockholders or repurchase shares until such time as we satisfy this test.

Any amounts that we use to service our debt or make payments on preferred stock will not be available for dividends to our common stockholders.

It is likely that any senior securities or other indebtedness we issue will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. Additionally, some of these securities or other indebtedness may be rated by rating agencies, and in obtaining a rating for such securities and other indebtedness, we may be required to abide by operating and investment guidelines that further restrict operating and financial flexibility.

We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities and other indebtedness.

Preferred stock or any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock, including separate voting rights and could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control to the detriment of the holders of our common stock.

Any unsecured debt issued by us would rank (i) *pari passu* with our current and future unsecured indebtedness and effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, and (ii) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.

*Additional Common Stock.* The 1940 Act prohibits us from selling shares of our common stock at a price below the current net asset value per share of such stock, with certain exceptions. One such exception is prior stockholder approval of issuances below current net asset value per share provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. We may, however, sell our common stock, warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. See " Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" for a discussion of the risks related to us issuing shares of our common stock below net asset value. Our stockholders have authorized us to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe for, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share below the net asset value per share, subject to the applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. There is no expiration date on our ability to issue such warrants, options, rights or convertible securities based on this stockholder approval. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease, and they may experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

Table of Contents

***The Funds are licensed by the SBA, and therefore subject to SBA regulations.***

The Funds, our wholly owned subsidiaries, are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause the Funds to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined by the SBA and audited by an independent auditor, in each case to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If the Funds fail to comply with applicable SBIC regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit their use of SBIC debentures, declare outstanding SBIC debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit them from making new investments. In addition, the SBA can revoke or suspend a license for willful or repeated violation of, or willful or repeated failure to observe, any provision of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us.

***Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.***

Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for loss on investments in our indebtedness and gain or loss on investments in our equity capital. As we use leverage to partially finance our investments, you will experience increased risks of investing in our securities. We, through the Funds, issue debt securities guaranteed by the SBA and sold in the capital markets. As a result of its guarantee of the debt securities, the SBA has fixed dollar claims on the assets of the Funds that are superior to the claims of our securities holders. We may also borrow from banks and other lenders, including under our Credit Facility, and may issue debt securities or enter into other types of borrowing arrangements in the future. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources" for a discussion regarding our outstanding indebtedness. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged our business. Similarly, any decrease in our income would cause net investment income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not leveraged our business. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to pay common stock dividends, scheduled debt payments or other payments related to our securities. Use of leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique.

As of December 31, 2017, we, through the Funds, had \$295.8 million of outstanding indebtedness guaranteed by the SBA, which had a weighted-average annualized interest cost of approximately 3.6%. The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years, with a current weighted-average remaining maturity of 5.8 years as of December 31, 2017, and require semiannual payments of interest. We will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If we are unable to meet the financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to the assets of the Funds over our securities holders in the event we liquidate or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

In addition, as of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million outstanding under our Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis at a rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (1.56% as of December 31, 2017) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 4.50% as of December 31, 2017) plus 0.875%), as long as we maintain an investment grade rating and meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum

Table of Contents

leverage requirements, (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we maintain an investment grade rating but do not meet certain excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (iii) 2.25% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.25%) if we do not maintain an investment grade rating. We pay unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. If we are unable to meet the financial obligations under the Credit Facility, the Credit Facility lending group will have a superior claim to the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries (excluding the assets of the Funds) over our stockholders in the event we liquidate or the lending group exercises its remedies under the Credit Facility as the result of a default by us.

In April 2013, we issued \$92.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.125% Notes due 2023 (the "6.125% Notes"). As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 6.125% Notes was \$90.7 million. The 6.125% Notes are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 6.125% Notes; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 6.125% Notes mature on April 1, 2023, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after April 1, 2018. The 6.125% Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.125% per year.

In November 2014, we issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions.

In November 2017, we issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.50% unsecured notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022," together with the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the "4.50% Notes" and, both of these together with the 6.125% Notes, the "Notes") at an issue price of 99.16%. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions.

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

Table of Contents

**Assumed Return on Our Portfolio(1)  
(net of expenses)**

	<b>(10.0)%</b>	<b>(5.0)%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>
Corresponding net return to common stockholder(2)	(19.0)%	(10.8)%	(2.6)%	5.6%	13.8%

(1) Assumes \$2,265.4 million in total assets, \$810.5 million in debt outstanding, \$1,380.4 million in net assets, and a weighted-average interest rate of 4.4%. Actual interest payments may be different.

(2) In order for us to cover our annual interest payments on indebtedness, we must achieve annual returns on our December 31, 2017 total assets of at least 1.6%.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective may depend in part on our ability to access additional leverage on favorable terms by issuing debentures guaranteed by the SBA through the Funds, by borrowing from banks or insurance companies or by issuing other debt securities and there can be no assurance that such additional leverage can in fact be achieved.

***All of our assets are subject to security interests under our secured Credit Facility or subject to a superior claim over our stockholders by the SBA and if we default on our obligations under the Credit Facility or with respect to our SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may suffer adverse consequences, including foreclosure on our assets.***

Substantially all of our assets are currently pledged as collateral under our Credit Facility or are subject to a superior claim over our stockholders by the SBA. If we default on our obligations under the Credit Facility or our SBA-guaranteed debentures, the lenders and/or the SBA may have the right to foreclose upon and sell, or otherwise transfer, the collateral subject to their security interests or their superior claim. In such event, we may be forced to sell our investments to raise funds to repay our outstanding borrowings in order to avoid foreclosure and these forced sales may be at times and at prices we would not consider advantageous. Moreover, such deleveraging of our company could significantly impair our ability to effectively operate our business in the manner in which we have historically operated. As a result, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities and lower or eliminate the dividends that we have historically paid to our stockholders. In addition, if the lenders exercise their right to sell the assets pledged under our Credit Facility, such sales may be completed at distressed sale prices, thereby diminishing or potentially eliminating the amount of cash available to us after repayment of the amounts outstanding under the Credit Facility.

***Proposed legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.***

As a BDC, under the 1940 Act we generally are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). Legislation introduced in the U.S. Senate and the U.S. House of Representatives during the 115th Congress proposes to modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the asset coverage percentage from 200% to 150%. If such legislation is passed, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and, therefore, your risk of an investment in our securities may increase.

***Further downgrades of the U.S. credit rating, automatic spending cuts or another government shutdown could negatively impact our liquidity, financial condition and earnings.***

Recent U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns have increased the possibility of additional credit-rating downgrades and economic slowdowns, or a recession in the U.S. Although U.S. lawmakers passed legislation to raise the federal debt ceiling on multiple occasions, ratings agencies have lowered

Table of Contents

or threatened to lower the long-term sovereign credit rating on the United States. The impact of this or any further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or its perceived creditworthiness could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. Absent further quantitative easing by the Federal Reserve, these developments could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, disagreement over the federal budget has caused the U.S. federal government to shut down for periods of time. Continued adverse political and economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The interest rates of our floating-rate loans to our portfolio companies that extend beyond 2021 might be subject to change based on recent regulatory changes***

LIBOR is the basic rate of interest used in lending transactions between banks on the London interbank market and is widely used as a reference for setting the interest rate on loans globally. We typically use LIBOR as a reference rate in floating-rate loans we extend to portfolio companies such that the interest due to us pursuant to a term loan extended to a portfolio company is calculated using LIBOR. The terms of our debt investments generally include minimum interest rate floors which are calculated based on LIBOR.

On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. It is unclear if at that time whether LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of large U.S. financial institutions, is considering replacing U.S. dollar LIBOR with a new index calculated by short term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities. If LIBOR ceases to exist, we may need to renegotiate the credit agreements extending beyond 2021 with our portfolio companies that utilize LIBOR as a factor in determining the interest rate to replace LIBOR with the new standard that is established.

***We may experience fluctuations in our operating results.***

We could experience fluctuations in our operating results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the level of portfolio dividend and fee income, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, operating results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

***Our Board of Directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.***

Our Board of Directors has the authority to modify or waive our current operating policies, investment criteria and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies, investment criteria and strategies would have on our business, net asset value, operating results and value of our stock. However, the effects might be adverse, which could negatively impact our ability to pay interest and principal payments to holders of our debt instruments and dividends to our stockholders and cause our investors to lose all or part of their investment in us.



Table of Contents

***We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.***

To maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code, we must meet the following annual distribution, income source and asset diversification requirements:

The Annual Distribution Requirement for a RIC will be satisfied if we distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis at least 90% of our net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on such income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such taxable income. For more information regarding tax treatment, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company." Because we use debt financing, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and are (and may in the future become) subject to certain financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the distribution requirement. In addition, because we receive non-cash sources of income such as PIK interest which involves us recognizing taxable income without receiving the cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the distribution requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we could fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

The source-of-income requirement will be satisfied if we obtain at least 90% of our gross income for each year from distributions, interest, gains from the sale of stock or securities or similar sources.

The asset diversification requirement will be satisfied if we meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each quarter of our taxable year. To satisfy this requirement, at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other acceptable securities; and no more than 25% of the value of our assets can be invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, (i) of one issuer, (ii) of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships."

Failure to meet these requirements may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments will be in private companies, and therefore will be illiquid, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and could result in substantial losses. Moreover, if we fail to maintain RIC tax treatment for any reason and are subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions.

***We may not be able to pay distributions to our stockholders, our distributions may not grow over time, and a portion of distributions paid to our stockholders may be a return of capital, which is a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital.***

We intend to pay distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to pay a specified level of cash distributions, previously projected distributions for future periods, or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by, among other things, the impact of one or more of the risk factors described herein. In addition, the inability to satisfy the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC could limit our ability to pay distributions. All

Table of Contents

distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC status, compliance with applicable BDC regulations, compliance with our debt covenants, each of the Funds' compliance with applicable SBIC regulations and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated taxable earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which may result in higher tax liability when the shares are sold, even if they have not increased in value or have lost value. In addition, any return of capital will be net of any sales load and offering expenses associated with sales of shares of our common stock. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

***We may have difficulty paying the distributions required to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

We will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as: (i) amortization of original issue discount, which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan such that ascribing a value to the warrants creates original issue discount in the debt instrument, if we invest in a debt investment at a discount to the par value of the debt security or possibly in other circumstances; (ii) contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term; (iii) contractual preferred dividends, which represents contractual dividends added to the preferred stock and due at the end of the preferred stock term, subject to adequate profitability at the portfolio company; or (iv) amortization of market discount, which is associated with loans purchased in the secondary market at a discount to par value. Such amortization of original issue discounts, increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements, cumulative preferred dividends, or amortization of market discount will be included in income before we receive the corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts before we receive such amounts in cash. Investments structured with these features may represent a higher level of credit risk compared to investments generating income which must be paid in cash on a current basis. For the year ended December 31, 2017, (i) approximately 2.4% of our total investment income was attributable to PIK income not paid currently in cash, (ii) approximately 0.6% of our total investment income was attributable to amortization of original issue discount, (iii) approximately 1.6% of our total investment income was attributable to cumulative dividend income not paid currently in cash, and (iv) approximately 2.9% of our total investment income was attributable to amortization of market discount on loans purchased in the secondary market at a discount.

Since, in certain cases, we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement necessary to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code. Accordingly, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities for this purpose. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax. For additional discussion regarding the tax implications of a RIC, please see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company."

Table of Contents

***We may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.***

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholders election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The Internal Revenue Service has issued guidance providing that a dividend payable in stock or in cash at the election of the stockholders will be treated as a taxable dividend eligible for the dividends paid deduction provided that at least 20% of the total dividend is payable in cash and certain other requirements are satisfied. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such dividend is properly reported as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

***Each of the Funds, as an SBIC, may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to meet or maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.***

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary taxable income and net capital gain income, including taxable income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from the Funds. We will be partially dependent on the Funds for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. The Funds may be limited by SBIC regulations from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to enable us to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for the Funds to make certain distributions to maintain our eligibility for RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver and if the Funds are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBIC regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us.

***Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our status as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth, and regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital and make distributions.***

In order to satisfy the requirements applicable to a RIC and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our net ordinary taxable income and net capital gain income. We may carry forward excess undistributed taxable income into the next year, net of the 4% U.S. federal excise tax. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such taxable income. As a BDC, we generally are required to meet an asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 200% immediately after each issuance of senior securities. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow and may prohibit us from making distributions. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our Investment Portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

Table of Contents

While we expect to be able to borrow and to issue additional debt and equity securities, we cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are not permitted to issue equity securities priced below net asset value without stockholder approval. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities, and our net asset value could decline.

***Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock.***

The 1940 Act prohibits us from selling shares of our common stock at a price below the current net asset value per share of such stock, with certain exceptions. One such exception is prior stockholder approval of issuances below net asset value provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price per share had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock, and we do not currently expect to seek such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders for the same reason. We may, however, seek such authorization at future annual or special meetings of stockholders. Our stockholders have previously approved a proposal to authorize us to issue securities to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock in one or more offerings. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or securities to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock would be subject to the determination by our Board of Directors that such issuance is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

If we were to sell shares of our common stock below net asset value per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. In addition, if we issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of common stock, the exercise or conversion of such securities would increase the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. Any such exercise would be dilutive on the voting power of existing stockholders, and could be dilutive with regard to dividends and our net asset value, and other economic aspects of the common stock.

Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect cannot be predicted; however, the example below illustrates the effect of dilution to existing stockholders resulting from the sale of common stock at prices below the net asset value of such shares. Please see "Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value" for a more complete discussion of the potentially dilutive impacts of an offering at a price less than net asset value, or NAV, per share.

*Illustration: Example of Dilutive Effect of the Issuance of Shares Below Net Asset Value.* Assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 total shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The net asset value per share of the common stock of Company XYZ is \$10.00. The following table illustrates the reduction to net asset value, or NAV,

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

and the dilution experienced by Stockholder A following the sale of 40,000 shares of the common stock of Company XYZ at \$9.50 per share, a price below its NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale Below NAV	Percentage Change
<b><i>Reduction to NAV</i></b>			
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,040,000	4.0%
NAV per share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.2)%
<b><i>Dilution to Existing Stockholder</i></b>			
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	10,000(1)	0.0%
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.96%	(3.8)%
Total Interest of Stockholder A in NAV	\$ 100,000	\$ 99,808	(0.2)%

(1) Assumes that Stockholder A does not purchase additional shares in the sale of shares below NAV.

***Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.***

We, the Funds, and our portfolio companies are subject to applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations. New legislation may be enacted or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, including those governing the types of investments we are permitted to make, any of which could harm us and our stockholders, potentially with retroactive effect. In addition, any change to the SBA's current debenture SBIC program could have a significant impact on our ability to obtain lower-cost leverage through the Funds, and therefore, our ability to compete with other finance companies.

Additionally, any changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations relating to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth herein and may result in our investment focus shifting from the areas of expertise of our investment team to other types of investments in which our investment team may have less expertise or little or no experience. Thus, any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

***The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act could have a negative effect on us, our subsidiaries, our portfolio companies and the holders of our securities.***

On December 20, 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives and the U.S. Senate each voted to approve H.R. 1 (the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act") and, on December 22, 2017, President Trump signed the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act makes significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to both individuals and entities, including corporations. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes provisions that, among other things, reduce the U.S. corporate tax rate, introduce a capital investment deduction, limit the interest deduction, limit the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income and make extensive changes to the U.S. international tax system. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is complex and far-reaching, and we cannot predict the impact its enactment will have on us, our subsidiaries, our portfolio companies and the holders of our securities.

***Terrorist attacks, acts of war or natural disasters may affect any market for our securities, impact the businesses in which we invest and harm our business, operating results and financial condition.***

Terrorist acts, acts of war or natural disasters may disrupt our operations, as well as the operations of the businesses in which we invest. Such acts have created, and continue to create, economic and political uncertainties and have contributed to global economic instability. Future terrorist activities,

Table of Contents

military or security operations, or natural disasters could further weaken the domestic/global economies and create additional uncertainties, which may negatively impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly and, in turn, could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition. Losses from terrorist attacks and natural disasters are generally uninsurable.

***We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends.***

Our business is highly dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

sudden electrical or telecommunications outages;

natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;

events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and

cyber attacks.

***The failure in cyber security systems, as well as the occurrence of events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems and management continuity planning could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.***

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data. If a significant number of our managers were unavailable in the event of a disaster, our ability to effectively conduct our business could be severely compromised.

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computer systems could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, such as physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malware and computer virus attacks, unauthorized access, system failures and disruptions. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in damage to our reputation, financial losses, litigation, increased costs, regulatory penalties and/or customer dissatisfaction or loss.

**RISKS RELATED TO OUR INVESTMENTS**

***Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and we could lose all or part of our investment.***

Investing in our portfolio companies involves a number of significant risks. Among other things, these companies:

may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or

Table of Contents

affiliates of our portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our investment, as well as a corresponding decrease in the value of the equity components of our investments;

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines, smaller market shares and/or significant customer concentrations than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation, termination or significant under-performance of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position;

generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. We are required to rely on the ability of our management team and investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment; and

may utilize complex and speculative technologies such as blockchain and cryptocurrencies. These technologies have a limited history; rely on decentralized computer networks which could be affected by Internet connectivity disruptions, fraud or cybersecurity attacks; such networks may not be adequately maintained; future regulatory actions or policies may limit the use of effectiveness of such technologies; and the price of cryptocurrencies is volatile and may be impacted by the popularity, acceptance or use thereof.

In addition, in the course of providing significant managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies, certain of our officers and directors may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of our investments in these companies, our officers and directors may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in an expenditure of funds (through our indemnification of such officers and directors) and the diversion of management time and resources.

***A decline in oil and natural gas prices could have a material adverse effect on us.***

A decline in oil and natural gas prices could adversely affect (i) the credit quality of our debt investments and (ii) the underlying operating performance of our equity investments in energy-related businesses and in portfolio companies located in geographic areas which are more sensitive to the health of the oil and gas industries. A decrease in credit quality and the operating performance would, in turn, negatively affect the fair value of these investments, which would consequently negatively affect our net asset value. Should a decline in oil and natural gas prices persist for an extended period of time, it is likely that the ability of these investments to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders will be adversely affected, thereby negatively impacting their financial condition and their ability to satisfy their debt service and other obligations to us. Likewise, should a decline in oil and natural gas prices persist, it is likely that our energy-related portfolio companies' and other affected companies' cash flow and profit generating capacities would also be adversely affected thereby negatively impacting their ability to pay us dividends or distributions on our equity investments.

Table of Contents

***We may be exposed to higher risks with respect to our investments that include original issue discount or PIK interest.***

Our investments may include original issue discount and contractual PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. To the extent original issue discount or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

original issue discount and PIK instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these instruments;

original issue discount and PIK accruals may create uncertainty about the source of our distributions to stockholders;

original issue discount and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral; and

original issue discount and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans.

***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.***

We invest in companies whose securities are not publicly traded, and whose securities will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale or are otherwise illiquid because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of them at a favorable price, and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

***We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies.***

We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies. After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment through the extension of additional loans, the exercise of a warrant to purchase equity securities, or the funding of additional equity investments. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments. Any decisions not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment, may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation, may reduce our ability to protect an existing investment or may reduce the expected yield on the investment.

***Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

We invest primarily in the secured term debt of LMM, Private Loan and Middle Market companies and equity issued by LMM companies. Our portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may entitle the holders to receive payment of interest or principal



Table of Contents

on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to the debt instruments in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt instruments in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

***There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.***

Even though we may have structured certain of our investments as secured loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, and based upon principles of equitable subordination as defined by existing case law, a bankruptcy court could subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors and transfer any lien securing such subordinated claim to the bankruptcy estate. The principles of equitable subordination defined by case law have generally indicated that a claim may be subordinated only if its holder is guilty of misconduct or where the senior loan is re-characterized as an equity investment and the senior lender has actually provided significant managerial assistance to the bankrupt debtor. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business.

***Second priority liens on collateral securing loans that we make to our portfolio companies may be subject to control by senior creditors with first priority liens. If there is a default, the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay in full both the first priority creditors and us.***

Certain loans that we make are secured by a second priority security interest in the same collateral pledged by a portfolio company to secure senior debt owed by the portfolio company to commercial banks or other traditional lenders. Often the senior lender has procured covenants from the portfolio company prohibiting the incurrence of additional secured debt without the senior lender's consent. Prior to and as a condition of permitting the portfolio company to borrow money from us secured by the same collateral pledged to the senior lender, the senior lender will require assurances that it will control the disposition of any collateral in the event of bankruptcy or other default. In many such cases, the senior lender will require us to enter into an "intercreditor agreement" prior to permitting the portfolio company to borrow from us. Typically the intercreditor agreements we are requested to execute expressly subordinate our debt instruments to those held by the senior lender and further provide that the senior lender shall control: (1) the commencement of foreclosure or other proceedings to liquidate and collect on the collateral; (2) the nature, timing and conduct of foreclosure or other collection proceedings; (3) the amendment of any collateral document; (4) the release of the security interests in respect of any collateral; and (5) the waiver of defaults under any security agreement. Because of the control we may cede to senior lenders under intercreditor agreements we may enter, we may be unable to realize the proceeds of any collateral securing some of our loans.

Finally, the value of the collateral securing our debt investment will ultimately depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from the sale or sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by our first or second priority liens. There is also a risk that such collateral securing our investments will decrease in value over time, will be difficult to sell in a timely

Table of Contents

manner, will be difficult to appraise and will fluctuate in value based upon the success of the portfolio company and market conditions. If such proceeds are not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by our second priority liens, then we, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, will only have an unsecured claim against the company's remaining assets, if any.

***We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.***

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond our RIC asset diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few portfolio companies. See " Risks Related to Our Business and Structure We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code."

***We generally will not control our portfolio companies.***

We do not, and do not expect to, control the decision making in many of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board representation or board observation rights, and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest will make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company will take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors or minority equity holders. Due to the lack of liquidity for our investments in non-traded companies, we may not be able to dispose of our interests in our portfolio companies as readily as we would like or at an appropriate valuation. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that would decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

***Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.***

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to non-payment of interest and other defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize a portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company.

***Any unrealized depreciation we experience in our portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income and gains available for distribution.***

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to affected loans or a potential impairment of the value of affected equity investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income and gains available for distribution in future periods.

Table of Contents

***Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.***

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our securities.

***Changes in interest rates may affect our cost of capital, net investment income and value of our investments.***

Some of our debt investments will bear interest at variable rates and may be negatively affected by changes in market interest rates. An increase in market interest rates would increase the interest costs and reduce the cash flows of our portfolio companies that have variable rate debt instruments, a situation which could reduce the value of the investment. The value of our investments could also be reduced from an increase in market interest rates as rates available to investors could make an investment in our securities less attractive than alternative investments. In addition, an increase in interest rates would make it more expensive for us to use debt to finance our investments. As a result, a significant increase in market interest rates could increase our cost of capital, which would reduce our net investment income. Conversely, decreases in market interest rates could negatively impact the interest income from our variable rate debt investments. A decrease in market interest rates may also have an adverse impact on our returns by requiring us to accept lower yields on our debt investments and by increasing the risk that our portfolio companies will prepay our debt investments, resulting in the need to redeploy capital at potentially lower rates.

***We may not realize gains from our equity investments.***

Certain investments that we have made in the past and may make in the future include warrants or other equity securities. Investments in equity securities involve a number of significant risks, including the risk of further dilution as a result of additional issuances, inability to access additional capital and failure to pay current distributions. Investments in preferred securities involve special risks, such as the risk of deferred distributions, credit risk, illiquidity and limited voting rights. In addition, we may from time to time make non-control, equity investments in portfolio companies. Our goal is ultimately to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We often seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer; however, we may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress.

***Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.***

Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in investments in U.S. securities. Our investment strategy contemplates potential investments in debt securities of foreign companies. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not

Table of Contents

typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

Although most of our investments will be U.S. dollar denominated, any investments denominated in a foreign currency will be subject to the risk that the value of a particular currency will change in relation to one or more other currencies. Among the factors that may affect currency values are trade balances, the level of short-term interest rates, differences in relative values of similar assets in different currencies, long-term opportunities for investment and capital appreciation, and political developments.

**RISKS RELATING TO OUR SECURITIES**

***Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value.***

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to net asset value. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies and BDCs is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below net asset value. In addition, if our common stock trades below our net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price unless our stockholders approve such a sale and our Board of Directors makes certain determinations. See " Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" for a discussion related to us issuing shares of our common stock below net asset value.

***We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.***

Delays in investing the net proceeds raised in an offering or other capital raised or proceeds resulting from exiting an investment may cause our performance to be worse than that of other fully invested BDCs or other lenders or investors pursuing comparable investment strategies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to identify any investments that meet our investment objective or that any investment that we make will produce a positive return. We may be unable to invest the net proceeds of any offering or other capital raised or proceeds resulting from exiting an investment on acceptable terms within the time period that we anticipate or at all, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

We anticipate that, depending on market conditions and the amount of the capital, it may take us a substantial period of time to invest substantially all the capital in securities meeting our investment objective. During this period, we may invest the capital primarily in Marketable securities and idle funds investments, which generally consist of debt investments, independently rated debt investments, certificates of deposit with financial institutions, diversified bond funds and publicly traded debt and equity investments and may produce returns that are significantly lower than the returns which we expect to achieve when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. As a result, any distributions that we pay during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we may be able to pay when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. In addition, until such time as the net proceeds of any offering or from exiting an

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

investment or other capital are invested in new securities meeting our investment objective, the market price for our securities may decline. Thus, the initial return on your investment may be lower than when, if ever, our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective.

#### ***Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

#### ***The market price of our securities may be volatile and fluctuate significantly.***

Fluctuations in the trading prices of our securities may adversely affect the liquidity of the trading market for our securities and, if we seek to raise capital through future securities offerings, our ability to raise such capital. The market price and liquidity of the market for our securities may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;

changes in regulatory policies, accounting pronouncements or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs, BDCs or SBICs;

the exclusion of BDC common stock from certain market indices, such as what happened with respect to the Russell indices and the Standard and Poor's indices, could reduce the ability of certain investment funds to own our common stock and limit the number of owners of our common stock and otherwise negatively impact the market price of our common stock;

inability to obtain any exemptive relief that may be required by us in the future from the SEC;

loss of our BDC or RIC status or any of the Funds' status as an SBIC;

changes in our earnings or variations in our operating results;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

any shortfall in our investment income or net investment income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

loss of a major funding source;

fluctuations in interest rates;

the operating performance of companies comparable to us;

departure of our key personnel;

global or national credit market changes; and

general economic trends and other external factors.

***Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.***

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or making difficult a change in control of

Table of Contents

our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third-party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for our common stock.

***The Notes are unsecured and therefore effectively subordinated to any current or future secured indebtedness, including indebtedness under the Credit Facility.***

The Notes are not secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured, unsecured indebtedness. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility out of \$585.0 million in commitments. The indebtedness under the Credit Facility is senior to the Notes to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

***The Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.***

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Main Street Capital Corporation and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. In addition, several of our subsidiaries, specifically the Funds, maintain significant indebtedness and as a result the Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness of these subsidiaries. For example, as of December 31, 2017, the Funds had collectively issued \$295.8 million of the current statutory maximum of \$350.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, which are included in our consolidated financial statements. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources" for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of other creditors of our subsidiaries have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness, including the SBA-guaranteed debentures, and other liabilities of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

***The Notes may or may not have an established trading market. If a trading market in the Notes is developed, it may not be maintained.***

The Notes may or may not have an established trading market. If a trading market in the Notes is developed, it may not be maintained. If the Notes are traded, they may trade at a discount to their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, our financial condition or other relevant factors. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a

Table of Contents

liquid trading market has been or will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop or is not maintained, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

***A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or the Notes, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. We undertake no obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. The Notes are currently rated by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

***The indentures under which the Notes were issued contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.***

The indentures under which the Notes were issued offer limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indentures and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on investments in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indentures and the Notes do not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but giving effect, in each case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, this provision generally prohibits us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness;

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;



Table of Contents

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Furthermore, the terms of the indentures and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indentures and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. For example, the indentures under which the Notes are issued do not contain cross-default provisions that are contained in the Credit Facility. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

***The optional redemption provision may materially adversely affect your return on the Notes.***

The 4.50% Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. The 6.125% Notes are redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option, on or after April 1, 2018. We may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the Notes. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the Notes being redeemed.

***We may not be able to repurchase the 4.50% Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event.***

We may not be able to repurchase the 4.50% Notes upon certain change in control events described in the indentures under which the 4.50% Notes were issued (each, a "Change of Control Repurchase Event") because we may not have sufficient funds. Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, holders of the 4.50% Notes may require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the 4.50% Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date. The terms of our Credit Facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. In addition, the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event enabling the holders of the 4.50% Notes to require the mandatory purchase of the 4.50% Notes would constitute an event of default under our Credit Facility entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under our Credit Facility at that time and to terminate the Credit Facility. Our and our subsidiaries' future financing facilities may contain similar restrictions and provisions. Our failure to purchase such tendered 4.50% Notes upon the occurrence of such Change of Control Repurchase Event would cause an event of default under the indentures governing the 4.50% Notes and a cross-default under the agreements governing certain of our other indebtedness, which may result in the acceleration of such indebtedness requiring us to repay that indebtedness immediately. If a Change of Control Repurchase Event were to occur, we may not have sufficient funds to repay any such accelerated indebtedness.

Table of Contents

***If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.***

As of December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$810.5 million of indebtedness, including \$64.0 million outstanding under the Credit Facility, \$295.8 million outstanding from SBA-guaranteed debentures, approximately \$90.7 million of the 6.125% Notes, \$175.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and \$185.0 million of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 outstanding. Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Credit Facility, under the Notes or under other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or debt holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Credit Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. Our ability to generate sufficient cash flow in the future is, to some extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under the Credit Facility or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs.

If our operating performance declines and we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Credit Facility or the required holders of the Notes or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt. If we breach our covenants under the Credit Facility, the Notes or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or debt holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Credit Facility, the Notes or other debt, the lenders or debt holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Credit Facility has, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Credit Facility or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

***We may in the future determine to issue preferred stock, which could adversely affect the market value of our common stock.***

The issuance of shares of preferred stock with dividend or conversion rights, liquidation preferences or other economic terms favorable to the holders of preferred stock could adversely affect the market price for our common stock by making an investment in the common stock less attractive. In addition, the dividends on any preferred stock we issue must be cumulative. Payment of dividends and repayment of the liquidation preference of preferred stock must take preference over any dividends or other payments to our common stockholders, and holders of preferred stock are not subject to any of our expenses or losses and are not entitled to participate in any income or

Table of Contents

appreciation in excess of their stated preference (other than convertible preferred stock that converts into common stock). In addition, under the 1940 Act, preferred stock constitutes a "senior security" for purposes of the 200% asset coverage test.

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Some of the statements in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement constitute forward-looking statements because they relate to future events or our future performance or financial condition. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement may include statements as to:

our future operating results and dividend projections;

our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;

the impact of the investments that we expect to make;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

In addition, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "expect" and "intend" indicate a forward-looking statement, although not all forward-looking statements include these words. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those implied or expressed in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include:

changes in the economy;

risks associated with possible disruption in our operations or the economy generally due to terrorism or natural disasters; and

future changes in laws or regulations and conditions in our operating areas.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus and will base the forward-looking statements included in any accompanying prospectus supplement on information available to us on the date of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, as appropriate, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements, except as required by law. Although we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, you are advised to refer to any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you, including in the form of a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement, or through reports that we in the future may file with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.



Table of Contents**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We intend to use the net proceeds from any offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate purposes. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from an offering, pending full investment, are held in interest-bearing deposits or other short-term instruments. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Securities We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results." The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such an offering.

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "MAIN." Prior to October 14, 2010, our common stock was traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the same symbol "MAIN." Our common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on October 5, 2007. Prior to that date, there was no established public trading market for our common stock.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the range of high and low closing prices of our common stock as reported on the NYSE, and the sales price as a percentage of the net asset value per share of our common stock.

	NAV(1)	Price Range		Premium of High Sales Price to NAV(2)	Premium of Low Sales Price to NAV(2)
		High	Low		
<b>Year ending December 31, 2018</b>					
First Quarter (through March 6, 2018)	*	\$ 39.90	\$ 35.41	*	*
<b>Year ending December 31, 2017</b>					
Fourth Quarter	\$ 23.53	\$ 41.55	\$ 39.71	77%	69%
Third Quarter	23.02	40.40	38.13	75%	66%
Second Quarter	22.62	40.39	37.80	79%	67%
First Quarter	22.44	38.27	35.39	71%	58%
<b>Year ending December 31, 2016</b>					
Fourth Quarter	\$ 22.10	\$ 37.36	\$ 32.23	69%	46%
Third Quarter	21.62	34.59	32.61	60%	51%
Second Quarter	21.11	32.90	30.52	56%	45%
First Quarter	21.18	31.46	26.35	49%	24%

(1) Net asset value per share, or NAV, is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period. Net asset value has not yet been determined for the first quarter of 2018.

(2) Calculated as the respective high or low share price divided by NAV for such quarter.

On March 6, 2018, the last sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$36.66 per share, and there were approximately 308 holders of record of the common stock which did not include stockholders for whom shares are held in "nominee" or "street name." The net asset value per share of our common stock on December 31, 2017 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our net asset value per share) was \$23.53, and the premium of the March 6, 2018 closing price of our common stock was 56% to this net asset value per share.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value per share or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at, above, or below net asset value per share. Since our IPO in October 2007, our shares of common stock have traded at prices both less than and exceeding our net asset value per share.

We currently pay regular monthly dividends and semiannual supplemental dividends to our stockholders. Our monthly dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis. Our semiannual supplemental dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors based upon our undistributed taxable income. The following table summarizes our dividends declared to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount(1)</b>
<b>Fiscal year 2018</b>			
February 20, 2018	May 21, 2018	June 15, 2018	\$ 0.190
February 20, 2018	April 20, 2018	May 15, 2018	\$ 0.190
February 20, 2018	March 21, 2018	April 16, 2018	\$ 0.190
October 31, 2017	February 22, 2018	March 15, 2018	\$ 0.190
October 31, 2017	January 19, 2018	February 15, 2018	\$ 0.190
October 31, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 12, 2018	\$ 0.190(2)
			\$ 1.140

<b>Fiscal year 2017</b>			
October 17, 2017	December 19, 2017	December 27, 2017	\$ 0.275(2)
August 1, 2017	November 21, 2017	December 15, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
August 1, 2017	October 20, 2017	November 15, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
August 1, 2017	September 21, 2017	October 16, 2017	\$ 0.190(2)
May 2, 2017	August 21, 2017	September 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
May 2, 2017	July 20, 2017	August 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
May 2, 2017	June 30, 2017	July 14, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
April 18, 2017	June 19, 2017	June 26, 2017	\$ 0.275(2)
February 22, 2017	May 19, 2017	June 14, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
February 22, 2017	April 20, 2017	May 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
February 22, 2017	March 21, 2017	April 13, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	February 22, 2017	March 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	January 20, 2017	February 15, 2017	\$ 0.185(2)
November 2, 2016	December 30, 2016	January 13, 2017	\$ 0.185(3)
			\$ 2.785

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount(1)
<b>Fiscal year 2016</b>			
October 18, 2016	December 16, 2016	December 23, 2016	\$ 0.275(3)
August 2, 2016	November 21, 2016	December 13, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
August 2, 2016	October 20, 2016	November 15, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
August 2, 2016	September 21, 2016	October 14, 2016	\$ 0.185(3)
May 3, 2016	August 19, 2016	September 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
May 3, 2016	July 21, 2016	August 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
May 3, 2016	July 1, 2016	July 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
April 20, 2016	June 20, 2016	June 27, 2016	\$ 0.275(3)
February 23, 2016	May 20, 2016	June 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
February 23, 2016	April 21, 2016	May 16, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
February 23, 2016	March 21, 2016	April 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	February 22, 2016	March 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	January 22, 2016	February 17, 2016	\$ 0.180(3)
November 3, 2015	December 30, 2015	January 15, 2016	\$ 0.180(4)
			\$ 2.725

<b>Fiscal year 2015</b>			
October 20, 2015	December 17, 2015	December 24, 2015	\$ 0.275(4)
August 3, 2015	November 20, 2015	December 14, 2015	\$ 0.180(4)
August 3, 2015	October 21, 2015	November 16, 2015	\$ 0.180(4)
August 3, 2015	September 21, 2015	October 15, 2015	\$ 0.180(4)
May 5, 2015	August 20, 2015	September 15, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
May 5, 2015	July 21, 2015	August 14, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
May 5, 2015	July 1, 2015	July 15, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
April 22, 2015	June 18, 2015	June 25, 2015	\$ 0.275(4)
February 24, 2015	May 20, 2015	June 15, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
February 24, 2015	April 21, 2015	May 15, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
February 24, 2015	March 20, 2015	April 15, 2015	\$ 0.175(4)
November 6, 2014	February 20, 2015	March 16, 2015	\$ 0.170(4)
November 6, 2014	January 21, 2015	February 13, 2015	\$ 0.170(4)
November 6, 2014	December 31, 2014	January 15, 2015	\$ 0.170(5)
Total			\$ 2.650

<b>Fiscal year 2014</b>			
Total			\$ 2.545(5),(6)

<b>Fiscal year 2013</b>			
Total			\$ 2.660(6),(7)

<b>Fiscal year 2012</b>			
Total			\$ 1.710(7),(8)

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

**Fiscal year 2011**

Total \$ 1.560(8)

**Fiscal year 2010**

Total \$ 1.500(9)

**Fiscal year 2009**

Total \$ 1.500(10),(11)



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount(1)
<b>Fiscal year 2008</b>			
Total			\$ 1.425(11)
<b>Fiscal year 2007</b>			
Total			\$ 0.330(12)
Cumulative dividends declared or paid			\$ 22.530

- 
- (1) The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually, based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Ordinary dividend distributions from a RIC do not qualify for the tax rate applicable to "qualified dividend income" from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations, except to the extent that the RIC received the income in the form of qualifying dividends from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations.
  - (2) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2017 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.218 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.490 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.082 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2017, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2017 and paid on January 12, 2018, pursuant to the Code.
  - (3) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2016 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.911 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.761 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.058 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2016, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2016 and paid on January 13, 2017, pursuant to the Code.
  - (4) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2015 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.325 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.231 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.105 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2015, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2015 and paid on January 15, 2016, pursuant to the Code.
  - (5) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2014 were comprised of ordinary income of \$2.083 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.419 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.048 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2014, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2014 and paid on January 15, 2015, pursuant to the Code.
  - (6) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2013 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.872 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.346 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.457 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2013, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2013 and paid on January 15, 2014, pursuant to the Code.
  - (7) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2012 were comprised of ordinary income of \$0.923 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.748 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.054 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2012, including the dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2012 and paid on January 15, 2013, pursuant to the Code.
  - (8) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2011 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.253 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.373 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.069 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2011, including the dividend



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

declared and accrued as of December 31, 2011 and paid on January 16, 2012, pursuant to the Code.

- (9) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2010 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.220 per share, long term capital gain of \$0.268 per share, and qualified dividend income of \$0.012 per share.
- (10) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2009 were comprised of ordinary income of \$1.218 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.157 per share and excluded the \$0.125 paid on January 15, 2009 which had been declared and accrued as of December 31, 2008.
- (11) These dividends attributable to fiscal year 2008 were comprised of ordinary income of \$0.953 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.597 per share, and included dividends with a record date during fiscal year 2008, including the \$0.125 per share dividend declared and accrued as of December 31, 2008 and paid on January 15, 2009, pursuant to the Code.
- (12) This quarterly dividend attributable to fiscal year 2007 was comprised of ordinary income of \$0.105 per share and long term capital gain of \$0.225 per share.

In accordance with the IRC sections 871(k) and 881(e), the following percentages represent the portion of our dividends that constitute interest-related dividends and short-term capital gains dividends for non-U.S. residents and foreign corporations.

Including the long-term capital gains discussed above, the following percentages represent the total dividends which are exempt from U.S. withholding tax.

<b>Payment Dates</b>	<b>Interest-Related Dividends and Short-Term Capital Gain Dividend</b>	<b>Distributions Exempt from U.S. Withholding Tax(1)</b>
2/15/2017	59.15%	78.09%
From 3/15/2017 to 6/14/2017	78.09%	78.09%
6/26/2017	70.00%	70.00%
From 7/14/2017 to 8/15/2017	0.00%	100.00%
9/15/2017	12.23%	58.01%
From 10/16/2017 to 1/12/2018	70.00%	70.00%

To the extent non-U.S. resident taxes were withheld on ordinary dividends distributed, this information may be considered in connection with any claims for refund of such taxes to be filed by the non-U.S. resident stockholder with the Internal Revenue Service.

To obtain and maintain RIC tax treatment, we must, among other things, distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. We will be subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed taxable income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary taxable income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending December 31 in that calendar year and (3) any taxable income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax. Dividends declared and paid by us in a year will generally differ from taxable income for that year, as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, less amounts carried over into the following year, and the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year. For amounts we carry over into the following year, we will be required to pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on the amount by which 98% of our annual ordinary taxable income and 98.2% of capital gains exceeds our distributions for the year. We may retain for investment some or all of our net capital gains (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of

Table of Contents

realized net short-term capital losses) and treat such amounts as deemed distributions to our stockholders. If we do this, our stockholders will be treated as if they had received actual distributions of the capital gains we retained and then reinvested the net after-tax proceeds in our common stock. In general, our stockholders also would be eligible to claim a tax credit (or, in certain circumstances, a tax refund) equal to their allocable shares of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to them. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholders election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The Internal Revenue Service has issued guidance providing that a dividend payable in stock or in cash at the election of the stockholders will be treated as a taxable dividend eligible for the dividends paid deduction provided that at least 20% of the total dividend is payable in cash and certain other requirements are satisfied. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such dividend is properly reported as a capital gain dividend), to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan ("DRIP") that provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our stockholders who have not "opted out" of the DRIP by the dividend record date will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of MSCC common stock. The share requirements of the DRIP may be satisfied through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the DRIP plan administrator. Newly issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of MSCC's common stock on a valuation date determined for each dividend by our Board of Directors. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the DRIP requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the DRIP plan administrator, before any associated brokerage or other costs.

Table of Contents**RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in this prospectus.

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>
Earnings to Fixed Charges(1)	6.35	5.09	3.98	5.54	5.78

(1)

Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

Table of Contents**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected financial and other data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from consolidated financial statements that have been audited by Grant Thornton LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. You should read this selected financial and other data in conjunction with our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Senior Securities" and the financial statements and related notes in this prospectus.

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)					
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>					
Investment income:					
Total interest, fee and dividend income	\$ 205,741	\$ 178,165	\$ 163,603	\$ 139,939	\$ 115,158
Interest from idle funds and other		174	986	824	1,339
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>205,741</b>	<b>178,339</b>	<b>164,589</b>	<b>140,763</b>	<b>116,497</b>
Expenses:					
Interest	(36,479)	(33,630)	(32,115)	(23,589)	(20,238)
Compensation	(18,560)	(16,408)	(14,852)	(12,337)	(8,560)
General and administrative	(11,674)	(9,284)	(8,621)	(7,134)	(4,877)
Share-based compensation	(10,027)	(8,304)	(6,262)	(4,215)	(4,210)
Expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager	6,370	5,089	4,335	2,048	
Expenses reimbursed to MSCP(1)					(3,189)
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>(70,370)</b>	<b>(62,537)</b>	<b>(57,515)</b>	<b>(45,227)</b>	<b>(41,074)</b>
<b>Net investment income</b>	<b>135,371</b>	<b>115,802</b>	<b>107,074</b>	<b>95,536</b>	<b>75,423</b>
Total net realized gain (loss) from investments	16,182	29,389	(21,316)	23,206	7,277
Total net realized loss from SBIC debentures	(5,217)				(4,775)
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from investments	42,545	(6,576)	10,871	(776)	14,503
Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from SBIC debentures and investment in MSCP(1)	6,212	(943)	(879)	(10,931)	4,392
Income tax benefit (provision)	(24,471)	1,227	8,687	(6,287)	35
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations attributable to common stock</b>	<b>\$ 170,622</b>	<b>\$ 138,899</b>	<b>\$ 104,437</b>	<b>\$ 100,748</b>	<b>\$ 96,855</b>
<b>Net investment income per share basic and diluted</b>	<b>\$ 2.39</b>	<b>\$ 2.23</b>	<b>\$ 2.18</b>	<b>\$ 2.20</b>	<b>\$ 2.06</b>
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations attributable to common stock per share basic and diluted</b>	<b>\$ 3.01</b>	<b>\$ 2.67</b>	<b>\$ 2.13</b>	<b>\$ 2.31</b>	<b>\$ 2.65</b>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding basic and diluted</b>	<b>56,691,913</b>	<b>52,025,002</b>	<b>49,071,492</b>	<b>43,522,397</b>	<b>36,617,850</b>

(1) Main Street Capital Partners, LLC

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

	As of December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(dollars in thousands)				
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Assets:					
Total portfolio investments at fair value	\$ 2,171,305	\$ 1,996,906	\$ 1,799,996	\$ 1,563,330	\$ 1,286,188
Marketable securities and idle funds investments			3,693	9,067	13,301
Cash and cash equivalents	51,528	24,480	20,331	60,432	34,701
Interest receivable and other assets	38,725	37,123	37,638	46,406	16,054
Deferred financing costs, net of accumulated amortization	3,837	12,645	13,267	14,550	9,931
Deferred tax asset, net		9,125	4,003		
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,265,395</b>	<b>\$ 2,080,279</b>	<b>\$ 1,878,928</b>	<b>\$ 1,693,785</b>	<b>\$ 1,360,175</b>
Liabilities and net assets:					
Credit facility	\$ 64,000	\$ 343,000	\$ 291,000	\$ 218,000	\$ 237,000
SBIC debentures at fair value(1)	288,483	239,603	223,660	222,781	187,050
4.50% Notes due 2022	182,015				
4.50% Notes due 2019	173,616	175,000	175,000	175,000	
6.125% Notes	89,057	90,655	90,738	90,823	90,882
Accounts payable and other liabilities	20,168	14,205	12,292	10,701	10,549
Payable for securities purchased	40,716	2,184	2,311	14,773	27,088
Interest payable	5,273	4,103	3,959	4,848	2,556
Dividend payable	11,146	10,048	9,074	7,663	6,577
Deferred tax liability, net	10,553			9,214	5,940
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>885,027</b>	<b>878,798</b>	<b>808,034</b>	<b>753,803</b>	<b>567,642</b>
<b>Total net asset value</b>	<b>1,380,368</b>	<b>1,201,481</b>	<b>1,070,894</b>	<b>939,982</b>	<b>792,533</b>
<b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,265,395</b>	<b>\$ 2,080,279</b>	<b>\$ 1,878,928</b>	<b>\$ 1,693,785</b>	<b>\$ 1,360,175</b>
<b>Other data:</b>					
Weighted-average effective yield on LMM debt investments(2)(3)	12.0%	12.5%	12.2%	13.2%	14.7%
Number of LMM portfolio companies	70	73	71	66	62
Weighted-average effective yield on Middle Market debt investments(2)(3)	9.0%	8.5%	8.0%	7.8%	7.8%
Number of Middle Market portfolio companies	62	78	86	86	92
Weighted-average effective yield on Private Loan debt investments(2)(3)	9.2%	9.6%	9.5%	10.1%	11.3%
Number of Private Loan portfolio companies	54	46	40	31	15
Expense ratios (as percentage of average net assets):					
Total expenses, including income tax expense	7.4%	5.5%	4.6%	5.8%	5.8%
Operating expenses	5.5%	5.6%	5.5%	5.1%	5.8%
Operating expenses, excluding interest expense	2.6%	2.6%	2.4%	2.4%	3.0%
Total investment return(4)	16.0%	37.4%	8.5%	3.1%	16.7%
Total return based on change in NAV(5)	14.2%	13.0%	11.1%	12.7%	15.1%

(1) SBIC debentures for December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are \$295,800, \$240,000, \$225,000, \$225,000, and \$200,200 at par, respectively, with par of \$50,000 for December 31, 2017, \$75,200 for December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 recorded at fair value of \$48,608, \$74,803, \$73,860, \$72,981 and \$62,050, as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

(2) Weighted-average effective yield is calculated based on our debt investments at the end of each period and includes amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount, but excludes liquidation fees payable upon repayment and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect any debt investments on non-accrual status, our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor. For information on our investments on non-accrual status, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio Asset

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Quality".

- (3) Including investments on non-accrual status, the weighted-average effective yield for LMM, Middle Market, and Private Loan debt investments was 11.1%, 9.0%, and 9.0%, respectively, as of December 31, 2017.
- (4) Total investment return is based on the purchase of stock at the current market price on the first day and a sale at the current market price on the last day of each period reported on the table and assumes reinvestment of dividends at prices obtained by our dividend reinvestment plan during the period. The return does not reflect any sales load that may be paid by an investor.
- (5) Total return is based on change in net asset value and was calculated using the sum of ending net asset value plus dividends to stockholders and other non-operating changes during the period, as divided by the beginning net asset value. Non-operating changes include any items that affect net asset value other than the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, such as the effects of stock offerings, shares issued under the DRIP and equity incentive plans and other miscellaneous items.



Table of Contents

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

*Statements we make in the following discussion which express a belief, expectation or intention, as well as those that are not historical fact, are forward-looking statements that are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results, performance or achievements, or industry results, could differ materially from those we express in the following discussion as a result of a variety of factors, including the risks and uncertainties we have referred to under the headings "Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" in this prospectus.*

**ORGANIZATION**

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit

Table of Contents

MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

**OVERVIEW**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

The following tables provide a summary of our investments in the LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager which are discussed further below):

	As of December 31, 2017		
	LMM(a)	Middle Market	Private Loan
	(dollars in millions)		
Number of portfolio companies	70	62	54
Fair value	\$ 948.2	\$ 609.3	\$ 467.5
Cost	\$ 776.5	\$ 629.7	\$ 489.2
% of portfolio at cost debt	67.1%	97.3%	93.6%
% of portfolio at cost equity	32.9%	2.7%	6.4%
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien	98.1%	90.5%	94.5%
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)	12.0%	9.0%	9.2%
Average EBITDA(c)	\$ 4.4	\$ 78.3	\$ 39.6

(a) At December 31, 2017, we had equity ownership in approximately 97% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 39%.

(b) The weighted average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2017, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. Weighted average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.

(c) The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including six LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

metric for our investments in these portfolio companies, and those portfolio companies whose primary purpose is to own real estate.

	As of December 31, 2016		
	LMM(a)	Middle Market	Private Loan
	(dollars in millions)		
Number of portfolio companies	73	78	46
Fair value	\$ 892.6	\$ 630.6	\$ 342.9
Cost	\$ 760.3	\$ 646.8	\$ 357.7
% of portfolio at cost debt	69.1%	97.2%	93.5%
% of portfolio at cost equity	30.9%	2.8%	6.5%
% of debt investments at cost secured by first priority lien	92.1%	89.1%	89.0%
Weighted-average annual effective yield(b)	12.5%	8.5%	9.6%
Average EBITDA(c)	\$ 5.9	\$ 98.6	\$ 22.7

- (a) At December 31, 2016, we had equity ownership in approximately 99% of our LMM portfolio companies, and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was approximately 36%.
- (b) The weighted-average annual effective yields were computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2016, including amortization of deferred debt origination fees and accretion of original issue discount but excluding fees payable upon repayment of the debt instruments and any debt investments on non-accrual status. The weighted-average annual effective yield is higher than what an investor in shares of our common stock will realize on its investment because it does not reflect our expenses or any sales load paid by an investor.
- (c) The average EBITDA is calculated using a simple average for the LMM portfolio and a weighted-average for the Middle Market and Private Loan portfolios. These calculations exclude certain portfolio companies, including five LMM portfolio companies, one Middle Market portfolio company and three Private Loan portfolio companies, as EBITDA is not a meaningful valuation metric for our investments in these portfolio companies.

As of December 31, 2017, we had Other Portfolio investments in eleven companies, collectively totaling approximately \$104.6 million in fair value and approximately \$109.4 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 4.8% of our Investment Portfolio (as defined in "Critical Accounting Policies Basis of Presentation" below) at fair value. As of December 31, 2016, we had Other Portfolio investments in ten companies, collectively totaling approximately \$100.3 million in fair value and approximately \$107.1 million in cost basis and which comprised approximately 5.0% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value.

As previously discussed, the External Investment Manager is a wholly owned subsidiary that is treated as a portfolio investment. As of December 31, 2017, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$41.8 million, which comprised approximately 1.9% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value. As of December 31, 2016, there was no cost basis in this investment and the investment had a fair value of approximately \$30.6 million, which comprised approximately 1.5% of our Investment Portfolio at fair value.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes. An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that

Table of Contents

meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses discussed below, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5%. Including the effect of the non-recurring expenses, the ratio for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 1.6%.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income. The External Investment Manager has conditionally agreed to waive a limited amount of the incentive fees otherwise earned. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the External Investment Manager earned \$10.9 million, \$9.5 million, and \$7.8 million, respectively, of management fees (net of fees waived, if any) under the sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

Table of Contents

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Basis of Presentation***

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). For each of the periods presented herein, our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of our investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments, and the investment in the External Investment Manager. Our results of operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and financial position as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, are presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between us and our consolidated subsidiaries have been eliminated in consolidation.

We are an investment company following the accounting and reporting guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ("ASC 946"). Under regulations pursuant to Article 6 of Regulation S-X applicable to BDCs and ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating other entities in which we have equity investments, including those in which we have a controlling interest, unless the other entity is another investment company. An exception to this general principle in ASC 946 occurs if we hold a controlling interest in an operating company that provides all or substantially all of its services directly to us or to any of our portfolio companies. Accordingly, as noted above, our consolidated financial statements include the financial position and operating results for the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries. We have determined that all of our portfolio investments do not qualify for this exception, including the investment in the External Investment Manager. Therefore, our Investment Portfolio is carried on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value with any adjustments to fair value recognized as "Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)" on the consolidated statements of operations until the investment is realized, usually upon exit, resulting in any gain or loss being recognized as a "Net Realized Gain (Loss)."

***Portfolio Investment Valuation***

The most significant determination inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of our Investment Portfolio and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation. As of both December 31, 2017 and 2016, our Investment Portfolio valued at fair value represented approximately 96% of our total assets. We are required to report our investments at fair value. We follow the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value, and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact. See "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio" in the notes to consolidated financial statements for a detailed discussion of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, our determination of fair value for our Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations

Table of Contents

currently assigned. We determine the fair value of each individual investment and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Our Board of Directors has the final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of the fair value for our Investment Portfolio and our valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. We believe our Investment Portfolio as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 approximates fair value as of those dates based on the markets in which we operate and other conditions in existence on those reporting dates.

***Revenue Recognition***

*Interest and Dividend Income*

We record interest and dividend income on the accrual basis to the extent amounts are expected to be collected. Dividend income is recorded as dividends are declared by the portfolio company or at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. In accordance with our valuation policies, we evaluate accrued interest and dividend income periodically for collectability. When a loan or debt security becomes 90 days or more past due, and if we otherwise do not expect the debtor to be able to service all of its debt or other obligations, we will generally place the loan or debt security on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan or debt security until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. If a loan or debt security's status significantly improves regarding the debtor's ability to service the debt or other obligations, or if a loan or debt security is sold or written off, we remove it from non-accrual status.

*Fee Income*

We may periodically provide services, including structuring and advisory services, to our portfolio companies or other third parties. For services that are separately identifiable and evidence exists to substantiate fair value, fee income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment or other applicable transaction closes. Fees received in connection with debt financing transactions for services that do not meet these criteria are treated as debt origination fees and are deferred and accreted into income over the life of the financing.

*Payment-in-Kind ("PIK") Interest and Cumulative Dividends*

We hold certain debt and preferred equity instruments in our Investment Portfolio that contain PIK interest and cumulative dividend provisions. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each debt agreement, is periodically added to the principal balance of the debt and is recorded as interest income. Thus, the actual collection of this interest may be deferred until the time of debt principal repayment. Cumulative dividends are recorded as dividend income, and any dividends in arrears are added to the balance of the preferred equity investment. The actual collection of these dividends in arrears may be deferred until such time as the preferred equity is redeemed or sold. To maintain RIC tax treatment (as discussed below), these non-cash sources of income may need to be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though we may not have collected the PIK interest and cumulative dividends in cash. We stop accruing PIK interest and cumulative dividends and write off any accrued and uncollected interest and dividends in arrears when we determine that such PIK interest and dividends in arrears are no longer collectible. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (i) approximately 2.4%, 3.6%, and 2.2%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to PIK interest income not paid currently in cash and (ii) approximately 1.6%, 1.2%, and 1.0%, respectively, of our total investment income was attributable to cumulative dividend income not paid currently in cash.

Table of Contents

***Share-Based Compensation***

We account for our share-based compensation plans using the fair value method, as prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. Accordingly, for restricted stock awards, we measure the grant date fair value based upon the market price of our common stock on the date of the grant and amortize the fair value of the awards as share-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting term.

***Income Taxes***

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that MSCC distributes to its stockholders. MSCC must generally distribute at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

The Taxable Subsidiaries primarily hold certain portfolio investments for us. The Taxable Subsidiaries permit us to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes and to continue to comply with the "source-of-income" requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with us for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in our consolidated financial statements as portfolio investments and recorded at fair value. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with MSCC for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities, as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. The taxable income, or loss, of the Taxable Subsidiaries may differ from their book income, or loss, due to temporary book and tax timing differences and permanent differences. The Taxable Subsidiaries are each taxed at their normal corporate tax rates based on their taxable income. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the Taxable Subsidiaries are reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

The External Investment Manager is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC owned through a Taxable Subsidiary and is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for its stand-alone financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the External Investment Manager are reflected in the External Investment Manager's separate financial statements.

In December 2017, the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" legislation was enacted. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes significant changes to the U.S. corporate tax system, including a U.S. Federal corporate income tax rate reduction from 35% to 21% and other changes. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires the effects of changes in tax rates and laws on deferred tax balances to be recognized in the period in



Table of Contents

which the legislation was enacted. As such, we have accounted for the tax effects as a result of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act as of December 31, 2017.

The Taxable Subsidiaries and the External Investment Manager use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements, using statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided, if necessary, against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses. Taxable income generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as investment gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

**INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION**

Our LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Our LMM portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. The LMM debt investments are typically secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, generally bear interest at fixed rates, and generally have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date. In most LMM portfolio companies, we receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio companies generally have annual revenues between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In the Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its

Table of Contents

relationship with HMS Income. Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities, and we allocate the related expenses to the External Investment Manager pursuant to the sharing agreement. Our total expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are net of expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager of \$6.4 million, \$5.1 million, and \$4.3 million, respectively. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. The total contribution of the External Investment Manager to our net investment income consists of the combination of the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager and the dividend income received from the External Investment Manager. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the total contribution to our net investment income was \$9.4 million, \$7.9 million, and \$6.5 million, respectively.

The following tables summarize the composition of our total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments at cost and fair value by type of investment as a percentage of the total combined LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (this information excludes the Other Portfolio investments and the External Investment Manager).

<b>Cost:</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
First lien debt	79.0%	76.1%
Equity	15.3%	14.5%
Second lien debt	4.5%	7.7%
Equity warrants	0.7%	1.1%
Other	0.5%	0.6%
	100.0%	100.0%

<b>Fair Value:</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
First lien debt	70.5%	68.7%
Equity	24.4%	22.6%
Second lien debt	4.1%	7.2%
Equity warrants	0.6%	0.9%
Other	0.4%	0.6%
	100.0%	100.0%

Our LMM portfolio investments, Middle Market portfolio investments and Private Loan portfolio investments carry a number of risks including: (1) investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources; (2) holding investments that generally are not publicly traded and which may be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale; and (3) other risks common to investing in below investment grade debt and equity investments in our Investment Portfolio. Please see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Investments" for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our Investment Portfolio.

**PORTFOLIO ASSET QUALITY**

We utilize an internally developed investment rating system to rate the performance of each LMM portfolio company and to monitor our expected level of returns on each of our LMM investments in relation to our expectations for the portfolio company. The investment rating system takes into

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

consideration various factors, including each investment's expected level of returns, the collectability of our debt investments and the ability to receive a return of the invested capital in our equity investments, comparisons to competitors and other industry participants, the portfolio company's future outlook and other factors that are deemed to be significant to the portfolio company.

Investment Rating 1 represents a LMM portfolio company that is performing in a manner which significantly exceeds expectations.

Investment Rating 2 represents a LMM portfolio company that, in general, is performing above expectations.

Investment Rating 3 represents a LMM portfolio company that is generally performing in accordance with expectations.

Investment Rating 4 represents a LMM portfolio company that is underperforming expectations. Investments with such a rating require increased monitoring and scrutiny by us.

Investment Rating 5 represents a LMM portfolio company that is significantly underperforming. Investments with such a rating require heightened levels of monitoring and scrutiny by us and involve the recognition of significant unrealized depreciation on such investment.

All new LMM portfolio investments receive an initial Investment Rating of 3.

The following table shows the distribution of our LMM portfolio investments on the 1 to 5 investment rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

Investment Rating	As of December 31, 2017		As of December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
(dollars in thousands)				
1	\$ 276,401	29.1%	\$ 253,420	28.4%
2	\$ 251,114	26.5%	258,085	28.9%
3	\$ 342,881	36.2%	294,807	33.0%
4	\$ 65,737	6.9%	75,433	8.5%
5	\$ 12,063	1.3%	10,847	1.2%
Total	\$ 948,196	100.0%	\$ 892,592	100.0%

Based upon our investment rating system, the weighted-average rating of our LMM portfolio was approximately 2.2 and 2.3 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, our total Investment Portfolio had five investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.2% of its fair value and 2.3% of its cost. As of December 31, 2016, our total Investment Portfolio had four investments on non-accrual status, which comprised approximately 0.6% of its fair value and 3.0% of its cost.

The operating results of our portfolio companies are impacted by changes in the broader fundamentals of the United States economy. In the event that the United States economy contracts, it is likely that the financial results of small to mid-sized companies, like those in which we invest, could experience deterioration or limited growth from current levels, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting their debt service requirements, to an increase in defaults on our debt investments or in realized losses on our investments and to difficulty in maintaining historical dividend payment rates and unrealized appreciation on our equity investments. Consequently, we can provide no assurance that the performance of certain portfolio companies will not be negatively impacted by economic cycles or other conditions, which could also have a negative impact on our future results.



Table of Contents

**DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016*

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,		Net Change	
	2017	2016	Amount	%
	(dollars in thousands)			
Total investment income	\$ 205,741	\$ 178,339	\$ 27,402	15%
Total expenses	(70,370)	(62,537)	(7,833)	13%
Net investment income	135,371	115,802	19,569	17%
Net realized gain from investments	16,182	29,389	(13,207)	
Net realized loss from SBIC debentures	(5,217)		(5,217)	
Net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from:				
Portfolio investments	42,545	(8,305)	50,850	
SBIC debentures and marketable securities and idle funds	6,212	786	5,426	
Total net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	48,757	(7,519)	56,276	
Income tax benefit (provision)	(24,471)	1,227	(25,698)	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 170,622	\$ 138,899	\$ 31,723	23%

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,		Net Change	
	2017	2016	Amount	%
	(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net investment income	\$ 135,371	\$ 115,802	\$ 19,569	17%
Share-based compensation expense	10,027	8,304	1,723	21%
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$ 145,398	\$ 124,106	\$ 21,292	17%
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.23	\$ 0.16	7%
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$ 2.56	\$ 2.39	\$ 0.17	7%

(a) Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

### *Investment Income*

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total investment income was \$205.7 million, a 15% increase over the \$178.3 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$23.2 million increase in interest income

Table of Contents

primarily related to higher average levels of portfolio debt investments and increased activities involving existing Investment Portfolio debt investments, (ii) a \$2.5 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments and (iii) a \$1.8 million increase in fee income. The \$27.4 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2017 includes (i) an increase of \$6.7 million related to higher accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain portfolio debt investments when compared to the same period in 2016, (ii) an increase of \$2.7 million related to interest income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring during the period when compared to the same period in 2016 and (iii) includes \$1.7 million related to dividend income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring which is consistent with the amount from such dividend income activity in the same period in 2016.

*Expenses*

For the year ended December 31, 2017, total expenses increased to \$70.4 million from \$62.5 million for the corresponding period of 2016. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$2.8 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to (a) an increase of \$1.4 million on the Credit Facility due to the higher average interest rate during 2017, (b) a \$0.9 million increase as a result of the issuance of our 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (c) a \$0.5 million increase on the SBIC debentures due to the higher average balance as compared to 2016, (ii) a \$2.4 million increase in general and administrative expenses, including approximately \$0.6 million related to non-recurring professional fees and other expenses incurred on certain potential new portfolio investment opportunities which were terminated during the due diligence and legal documentation processes, (iii) a \$2.2 million increase in compensation expense related to increases in the number of personnel, base compensation levels and incentive compensation accruals and (iv) a \$1.7 million increase in share-based compensation expense, with these increases partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager, in each case when compared to the same period in the prior year. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense and the non-recurring professional fees and other expenses discussed above as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5%. Including the effect of the non-recurring expenses, the ratio for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 1.6%.

*Net Investment Income*

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$135.4 million, or a 17% increase, compared to net investment income of \$115.8 million for the corresponding period of 2016. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above.

*Distributable Net Investment Income*

For the year ended December 31, 2017, distributable net investment income increased 17% to \$145.4 million, or \$2.56 per share, compared with \$124.1 million, or \$2.39 per share in 2016. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects an (i) increase of approximately \$0.16 per share from the comparable period in 2016 attributable to the net increase in the comparable levels of accelerated prepayment, repricing and other, unusual activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments and (ii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2016 primarily due to shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in "Liquidity and Capital Resources - Capital Resources" below), shares issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans and shares issued pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

Table of Contents

*Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations*

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$170.6 million, or \$3.01 per share, compared with \$138.9 million, or \$2.67 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2016. This \$31.7 million increase from the prior year was primarily the result of (i) a \$56.3 million improvement in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from portfolio investments and SBIC debentures, including the impact of accounting reversals relating to realized gains/income (losses), from net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, which includes the impact of approximately \$15.0 million of unrealized appreciation in the LMM equity portfolio related to the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (see further discussion above in "Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and (ii) a \$19.6 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, with these increases partially offset by (i) a \$25.7 million change in the income tax benefit (provision) from an income tax benefit of \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to an income tax provision of \$24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, (ii) a \$13.2 million decrease in the net realized gain from investments to a total net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and (iii) a \$5.2 million realized loss on the repayment of SBIC debentures outstanding at MSC II which had previously been accounted for on the fair value method of accounting. The net realized gain from investments of \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$11.8 million resulting from gains on the exits of five LMM investments and losses on the exits of four LMM investments, (ii) realized gains of \$9.3 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio, (iii) net realized gains of \$3.0 million in our Private Loan portfolio resulting from gains on the exits of two Private Loan investments and a loss on the restructure of a Private Loan investment, (iv) realized gains of \$2.1 million related to other activity in the LMM portfolio and (v) the net realized loss of \$9.8 million in our Middle Market portfolio, which is primarily the result of (a) realized losses of \$7.9 million on the exits of two Middle Market investments and (b) the realized loss of \$3.5 million on the restructure of a Middle Market investment, with these changes partially offset by \$1.5 million of net realized gains on other activity in our Middle Market portfolio. The realized loss of \$5.2 million on the repayment of SBIC debentures is related to the previously recognized bargain purchase gain resulting from recording the MSC II debentures at fair value on the date of the acquisition of the majority of the equity interests of MSC II in 2010. The effect of the realized loss is offset by the reversal of all previously recognized unrealized depreciation on these SBIC debentures due to fair value adjustments since the date of the acquisition.



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized appreciation of \$48.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017:

	Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2017					Total
	LMM(a)	Middle Market	Private Loan	Other(b)		
	(dollars in millions)					
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains)/(income) losses recognized during the current period	\$ (11.1)	\$ 5.6	\$ (3.1)	\$ (8.1)	\$ (16.7)	
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	50.6	(9.6)	(3.1)	21.4	59.3	
<b>Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments</b>	<b>\$ 39.5</b>	<b>\$ (4.0)</b>	<b>\$ (6.2)</b>	<b>\$ 13.3</b>	<b>\$ 42.6</b>	
Unrealized appreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)						6.2
<b>Total net change in unrealized appreciation</b>						<b>\$ 48.8</b>

---

(a) LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 39 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 25 LMM portfolio investments.

(b) Other includes \$11.2 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager and \$10.2 million of net unrealized appreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c) Relates to unrealized appreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis and includes \$6.0 million of accounting reversals resulting from the reversal of previously recognized unrealized depreciation recorded since the date of acquisition of MSC II on the debentures repaid due to fair value adjustments since such date and \$0.2 million of current period unrealized appreciation on the remaining SBIC debentures.

The income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$24.5 million principally consisted of a deferred tax provision of \$19.3 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, and other current tax expense of \$5.2 million related to (i) a \$1.9 million accrual for excise tax on our estimated undistributed taxable income and (ii) current tax expense of \$3.3 million related to accruals for U.S. federal and state income taxes.

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

*Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015*

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,		Net Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(dollars in thousands)			
Total investment income	\$ 178,339	\$ 164,589	\$ 13,750	8%
Total expenses	(62,537)	(57,515)	(5,022)	9%
Net investment income	115,802	107,074	8,728	8%
Net realized gain (loss) from investments	29,389	(21,316)	50,705	
Net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from:				
Portfolio investments	(8,305)	11,048	(19,353)	
SBIC debentures and marketable securities and idle funds	786	(1,056)	1,842	
Total net change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(7,519)	9,992	(17,511)	
Income tax benefit	1,227	8,687	(7,460)	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 138,899	\$ 104,437	\$ 34,462	33%

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,		Net Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net investment income	\$ 115,802	\$ 107,074	\$ 8,728	8%
Share-based compensation expense	8,304	6,262	2,042	33%
Distributable net investment income(a)	\$ 124,106	\$ 113,336	\$ 10,770	10%
Net investment income per share Basic and diluted	\$ 2.23	\$ 2.18	\$ 0.05	2%
Distributable net investment income per share Basic and diluted(a)	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.31	\$ 0.08	3%

(a) Distributable net investment income is net investment income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, excluding the impact of share-based compensation expense which is non-cash in nature. We believe presenting distributable net investment income and related per share amounts is useful and appropriate supplemental disclosure of information for analyzing our financial performance since share-based compensation does not require settlement in cash. However, distributable net investment income is a non-U.S. GAAP measure and should not be considered as a replacement to net investment income and other earnings measures presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Instead, distributable net investment income should be reviewed only in connection with such U.S. GAAP measures in analyzing our financial performance. A reconciliation of net investment income in accordance with U.S. GAAP to distributable net investment income is presented in the table above.

*Investment Income*

For the year ended December 31, 2016, total investment income was \$178.3 million, an 8% increase over the \$164.6 million of total investment income for the corresponding period of 2015. This comparable period increase was principally attributable to (i) a \$7.4 million increase in interest income primarily related to higher average levels of portfolio debt investments and (ii) a \$7.9 million increase in dividend income from Investment Portfolio equity investments, partially offset by (i) a \$0.7 million decrease in fee income and (ii) a \$0.8 million decrease in investment income from Marketable

Table of Contents

securities and idle funds investments (as defined below). The \$13.8 million increase in total investment income in the year ended December 31, 2016 includes an increase of \$1.7 million related to dividend income activity from portfolio companies that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring during the period when compared to the same period in 2015, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.4 million primarily related to lower accelerated prepayment and repricing activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments when compared to the same period in 2015.

*Expenses*

For the year ended December 31, 2016, total expenses increased to \$62.5 million from \$57.5 million for the corresponding period of 2015. This comparable period increase in operating expenses was principally attributable to (i) a \$2.0 million increase in share-based compensation expense, (ii) a \$1.6 million increase in compensation expense related to increases in the number of personnel, base compensation levels and incentive compensation accruals, (iii) a \$1.5 million increase in interest expense, primarily due to an increase in interest expense on the Credit Facility due to the higher average interest rate and balance outstanding in the year ended December 31, 2016 and (iv) a \$0.7 million increase in general and administrative expenses, with these increases partially offset by a \$0.8 million increase in the expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager, in each case when compared to the same period in the prior year. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the ratio of our total operating expenses, excluding interest expense, as a percentage of our quarterly average total assets was 1.5% compared to 1.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Net Investment Income*

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$115.8 million, or an 8% increase, compared to net investment income of \$107.1 million for the corresponding period of 2015. The increase in net investment income was principally attributable to the increase in total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses as discussed above.

*Distributable Net Investment Income*

For the year ended December 31, 2016, distributable net investment income increased 10% to \$124.1 million, or \$2.39 per share, compared with \$113.3 million, or \$2.31 per share, in the corresponding period of 2015. The increase in distributable net investment income was primarily due to the higher level of total investment income, partially offset by higher operating expenses both as discussed above. Distributable net investment income on a per share basis for the year ended December 31, 2016 reflects an increase of approximately \$0.03 per share from the comparable period in 2015 attributable to the increase in dividend income that is considered to be less consistent on a recurring basis or non-recurring, partially offset by (i) a decrease of approximately \$0.01 per share from the comparable period in 2015 attributable to the net decrease in the comparable levels of accelerated prepayment, repricing and other activity for certain Investment Portfolio debt investments and (ii) a greater number of average shares outstanding compared to the corresponding period in 2015 primarily due to the March 2015 equity offering, shares issued through the ATM Program (as defined in "Liquidity and Capital Resources - Capital Resources" below) and shares issued pursuant to our restricted stock plan and dividend reinvestment plan.

*Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations*

The net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$138.9 million, or \$2.67 per share, compared with \$104.4 million, or \$2.13 per share, during the year ended December 31, 2015. This \$34.5 million increase from the same period in the prior year period was primarily the result of (i) a \$50.7 million increase in the net realized gain (loss) from investments from a net realized loss of \$21.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 to a net

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

realized gain of \$29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and (ii) an \$8.7 million increase in net investment income as discussed above, partially offset by (i) a \$17.5 million decrease in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation), including accounting reversals relating to the realized gains (losses), from net unrealized appreciation of \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 to net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and (ii) a \$7.5 million decrease in the income tax benefit from the same period in the prior year. The net realized gain of \$29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily the result of (i) the net realized gain of \$57.5 million on the exit five LMM investments and (ii) the net realized gain of \$4.2 million due to activity in our Other Portfolio, partially offset by (i) the realized loss of \$9.6 million on the exit of three Private Loan investments, (ii) the realized loss of \$17.0 million related to the restructuring of five Middle Market investments, (iii) the net realized loss of \$4.7 million on the exit of two Middle Market investments and (iv) the realized loss of \$1.6 million on the exit of a Marketable securities and idle funds investment.

The following table provides a summary of the total net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2016					Total
	LMM(a)	Middle Market	Private Loan	Other(b)		
	(dollars in millions)					
Accounting reversals of net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation recognized in prior periods due to net realized (gains)/losses recognized during period	\$ (53.1)	\$ 25.7	\$ 9.5	\$ (3.5)	\$ (21.4)	
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments	8.2	8.4	(4.0)	0.5	13.1	
<b>Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) relating to portfolio investments</b>	<b>\$ (44.9)</b>	<b>\$ 34.1</b>	<b>\$ 5.5</b>	<b>\$ (3.0)</b>	<b>\$ (8.3)</b>	
Net change in unrealized appreciation relating to marketable securities						1.7
Unrealized depreciation relating to SBIC debentures(c)						(0.9)
<b>Total net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)</b>						<b>\$ (7.5)</b>

(a) LMM includes unrealized appreciation on 31 LMM portfolio investments and unrealized depreciation on 27 LMM portfolio investments.

(b) Other includes \$3.3 million of unrealized appreciation relating to the External Investment Manager offset by \$2.8 million of net unrealized depreciation relating to the Other Portfolio.

(c) Relates to unrealized depreciation on the SBIC debentures held by MSC II which are accounted for on a fair value basis.

The income tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$1.2 million principally consisted of a deferred tax benefit of \$3.3 million, which is primarily the result of the net activity relating to our portfolio investments held in our Taxable Subsidiaries, including changes in loss carryforwards, changes in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences, partially offset by other current tax expense related to (i) a \$1.7 million accrual for excise tax on our estimated undistributed taxable income and (ii) other current tax expense of \$0.4 million related to accruals for U.S. federal and state income taxes.

Table of Contents

*Liquidity and Capital Resources*

*Cash Flows*

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$27.0 million, which is the result of approximately \$72.9 million of cash provided by our operating activities and approximately \$45.9 million of cash used in financing activities.

During the period, \$72.9 million of cash was provided by our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$123.1 million, which is our \$145.4 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$17.0 million, payment-in-kind interest income of \$4.9 million, cumulative dividends of \$3.2 million and the amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$2.8 million, (ii) cash uses totaling \$876.7 million for the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2016, and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$826.5 million from (a) \$819.4 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments, (b) \$4.5 million related to decreases in other assets and (c) \$2.6 million related to increases in payables and accruals.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$45.9 million in cash was used in financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$150.9 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), (ii) \$185.0 million in cash proceeds from the issuance of 4.50% Notes due 2022 in November 2017 and (iii) \$81.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$279.0 million in net repayments on the Credit Facility, (ii) \$148.4 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (iii) \$25.2 million in repayment of SBIC debentures, (iv) \$4.4 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (v) \$5.9 million for payment of deferred debt issuance costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of approximately \$4.1 million, which is the result of approximately \$42.7 million of cash used by our operating activities and approximately \$46.9 million of cash provided by financing activities.

During the period, we used \$42.7 million of cash from our operating activities, which resulted primarily from (i) cash flows we generated from the operating profits earned through our operating activities totaling \$107.8 million, which is our \$124.1 million of distributable net investment income, excluding the non-cash effects of the accretion of unearned income of \$10.2 million, payment-in-kind interest income of \$6.5 million, cumulative dividends of \$2.2 million and the amortization expense for deferred financing costs of \$2.6 million, (ii) cash uses totaling \$641.7 million which primarily resulted from (a) the funding of new portfolio company investments and settlement of accruals for portfolio investments existing as of December 31, 2015, which collectively total \$641.2 million, and (b) \$0.5 million from the purchase of Marketable securities and idle funds investments and (iii) cash proceeds totaling \$491.2 million from (a) \$486.2 million in cash proceeds from the sales and repayments of debt investments and sales of and return on capital of equity investments and (b) \$4.3 million of cash proceeds from the sale of Marketable securities and idle funds investments and (c) \$0.7 million related to increases in payables and accruals.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, \$46.9 million in cash was provided by financing activities, which principally consisted of (i) \$112.0 million in net cash proceeds from the ATM Program (described below), (ii) \$52.0 million in net cash proceeds from the Credit Facility and (iii) \$15.0 million in cash proceeds from issuance of SBIC debentures, partially offset by (i) \$127.5 million in cash dividends paid to stockholders, (ii) \$2.6 million for purchases of vested restricted stock from employees

Table of Contents

to satisfy their tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of such restricted stock and (iii) \$2.0 million for payment of deferred loan costs, SBIC debenture fees and other costs.

*Capital Resources*

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$51.5 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$521.0 million of unused capacity under the Credit Facility, which we maintain to support our investment and operating activities. As of December 31, 2017, our net asset value totaled \$1,380.4 million, or \$23.53 per share.

The Credit Facility was amended in September 2017 to increase the total commitments to \$585.0 million from a diversified group of fifteen lenders. The Credit Facility matures in September 2021 and contains an accordion feature which allows us to increase the total commitments under the facility to up to \$750.0 million from new and existing lenders on the same terms and conditions as the existing commitments.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis at a rate equal to the applicable LIBOR rate (1.56% as of December 31, 2017) plus (i) 1.875% (or the applicable base rate (Prime Rate of 4.50% as of December 31, 2017) plus 0.875%) as long as we maintain an investment grade rating and meet certain agreed upon excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements, (ii) 2.0% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.0%) if we maintain an investment grade rating but do not meet certain excess collateral and maximum leverage requirements or (iii) 2.25% (or the applicable base rate plus 1.25%) if we do not maintain an investment grade rating. We pay unused commitment fees of 0.25% per annum on the unused lender commitments under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility is secured by a first lien on the assets of MSCC and its subsidiaries, excluding the equity ownership or assets of the Funds and the External Investment Manager. The Credit Facility contains certain affirmative and negative covenants, including but not limited to: (i) maintaining a minimum availability of at least 10% of the borrowing base, (ii) maintaining an interest coverage ratio of at least 2.0 to 1.0, (iii) maintaining an asset coverage ratio of at least 1.5 to 1.0 and (iv) maintaining a minimum tangible net worth. The Credit Facility is provided on a revolving basis through its final maturity date in September 2021, and contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the final maturity by up to two years, subject to certain conditions, including lender approval. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million in borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility, the interest rate on the Credit Facility was 3.2% and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the Credit Facility.

Through the Funds, we have the ability to issue SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA at favorable interest rates and favorable terms and conditions up to a maximum amount of \$350.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we issued \$81.0 million of SBIC debentures and opportunistically prepaid \$25.2 million of our existing SBIC debentures as part of an effort to manage the maturity dates of our oldest SBIC debentures, leaving \$54.2 million of remaining capacity under our SBIC licenses. Debentures guaranteed by the SBA have fixed interest rates that equal prevailing 10-year Treasury Note rates plus a market spread and have a maturity of ten years with interest payable semiannually. The principal amount of the debentures is not required to be paid before maturity, but may be pre-paid at any time with no prepayment penalty. We expect to issue new SBIC debentures under the SBIC program in the future in an amount up to the regulatory maximum amount of \$350.0 million for affiliated SBIC funds. As of December 31, 2017, through our three wholly owned SBICs, we had \$295.8 million of outstanding SBIC debentures guaranteed by the SBA, which bear a weighted-average annual fixed interest rate of approximately 3.6%, paid semiannually, and mature ten years from issuance. The first maturity related to our SBIC debentures occurs in 2019, and the weighted-average remaining duration is approximately 5.8 years as of December 31, 2017.

In April 2013, we issued \$92.0 million, including the underwriters' full exercise of their over-allotment option, in aggregate principal amount of the 6.125% Notes (the "6.125% Notes"). The

Table of Contents

6.125% Notes are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 6.125% Notes; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 6.125% Notes mature on April 1, 2023, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after April 1, 2018. We may from time to time repurchase 6.125% Notes in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 6.125% Notes was \$90.7 million.

The indenture governing the 6.125% Notes (the "6.125% Notes Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 6.125% Notes and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 6.125% Notes Indenture.

In November 2014, we issued \$175.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes (the "4.50% Notes due 2019") at an issue price of 99.53%. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2019; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 mature on December 1, 2019, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2019 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning June 1, 2015. We may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2019 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 was \$175.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2019 (the "4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2019 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2019 Indenture.

In November 2017, we issued \$185.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 4.50% Notes (the "4.50% Notes due 2022") at an issue price of 99.16%. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 are unsecured obligations and rank pari passu with our current and future unsecured indebtedness; senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 4.50% Notes due 2022; effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including borrowings under our Credit Facility; and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of the Funds. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 mature on December 1, 2022, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at our option subject to certain make-whole provisions. The 4.50% Notes due 2022 bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning June 1, 2018. We



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

may from time to time repurchase 4.50% Notes due 2022 in accordance with the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 was \$185.0 million.

The indenture governing the 4.50% Notes due 2022 (the "4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture") contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether we are subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act, as well as covenants requiring us to provide financial information to the holders of the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the Trustee if we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to limitations and exceptions that are described in the 4.50% Notes due 2022 Indenture.

During March 2015, we completed a follow-on public equity offering of 4,370,000 shares of common stock, including the underwriters' full exercise of their option to purchase 570,000 additional shares, resulting in total net proceeds, including exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us, of approximately \$127.8 million.

In November 2015, we commenced a program with certain selling agents through which we can sell shares of our common stock by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time (the "ATM Program"). During the year ended December 31, 2015, we sold 140,568 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$31.98 per share and raised \$4.5 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$4.3 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 3,324,646 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$34.17 per share and raised \$113.6 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$112.0 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2016, sales transactions representing 42,413 shares had not settled and are not included in shares issued and outstanding on the face of the consolidated balance sheet, but are included in the weighted-average shares outstanding in the consolidated statement of operations and in the shares used to calculate our net asset value per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 3,944,972 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average price of \$38.72 per share and raised \$152.8 million of gross proceeds under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$150.9 million after commissions to the selling agents on shares sold and offering costs. As of December 31, 2017, 1,911,356 shares remained available for sale under the ATM Program.

We anticipate that we will continue to fund our investment activities through existing cash and cash equivalents, cash flows generated through our ongoing operating activities, utilization of available borrowings under our Credit Facility, and a combination of future issuances of debt and equity capital. Our primary uses of funds will be investments in portfolio companies, operating expenses and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

We periodically invest excess cash balances into Marketable securities and idle funds investments. The primary investment objective of Marketable securities and idle funds investments is to generate incremental cash returns on excess cash balances prior to utilizing those funds for investment in our LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments. Marketable securities and idle funds investments generally consist of debt investments, independently rated debt investments, certificates of deposit with financial institutions, diversified bond funds and publicly traded debt and equity investments.

If our common stock trades below our net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price unless our stockholders approve such a sale and our Board of

Table of Contents

Directors makes certain determinations. We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price per share had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. We would therefore need future approval from our stockholders to issue shares below the then current net asset value per share.

In order to satisfy the Code requirements applicable to a RIC, we intend to distribute to our stockholders, after consideration and application of our ability under the Code to carry forward certain excess undistributed taxable income from one tax year into the next tax year, substantially all of our taxable income. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which include borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. In January 2008, we received an exemptive order from the SEC to exclude SBA-guaranteed debt securities issued by MSMF and any other wholly owned subsidiaries of ours which operate as SBICs from the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as applicable to us, which, in turn, enables us to fund more investments with debt capital.

Although we have been able to secure access to additional liquidity, including through the Credit Facility, public debt issuances, leverage available through the SBIC program and equity offerings, there is no assurance that debt or equity capital will be available to us in the future on favorable terms, or at all.

***Recently Issued or Adopted Accounting Standards***

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. ASU 2014-09 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The new guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)*, which clarified the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing*, which clarified the implementation guidance regarding performance obligations and licensing arrangements. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients*, which clarified guidance on assessing collectability, presenting sales tax, measuring noncash consideration, and certain transition matters. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Technical Corrections and Improvements*, which provided disclosure relief, and clarified the scope and application of the new revenue standard and related cost guidance. The new guidance will be effective for the annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption would be permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We expect to identify similar performance obligations under ASC 606 as compared with deliverables and separate units of account previously identified. As a result, we expect timing of our revenue recognition to remain the same.

Table of Contents

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, *Interest Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires debt financing costs related to a recognized debt liability to be presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the related debt liability, similar to the presentation of debt discounts. Additionally in August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, *Interest Imputation of Interest: Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements*, which provides further clarification on the same topic and states that the SEC would not object to the deferral and presentation of debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequent amortization of the deferred costs over the term of the line-of-credit arrangement, regardless of whether there are any outstanding borrowings on the line-of-credit arrangement. The Company adopted the guidance for debt arrangements that are not line-of-credit arrangements for the three months ended June 30, 2017. Comparative financial statements of prior interim and annual periods have been adjusted to apply the new method retrospectively. As a result of the adoption, the Company reclassified \$7.9 million of deferred financing costs assets to a direct deduction from the related debt liability on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2016. The adoption of this guidance had no impact on net assets, the consolidated statements of operations or the consolidated statements of cash flows.

In May 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-07, *Fair Value Measurements Disclosures for Certain Entities that Calculate Net Asset Value per Share*. This amendment updates guidance intended to eliminate the diversity in practice surrounding how investments measured at net asset value under the practical expedient with future redemption dates have been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. Under the updated guidance, investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value per share using the practical expedient should no longer be categorized in the fair value hierarchy, while investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value per share but the practical expedient is not applied should continue to be categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The updated guidance requires retrospective adoption for all periods presented and is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this standard during the three months ended March 31, 2016. There was no impact of the adoption of this new accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements as none of our investments are measured through the use of the practical expedient.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet a right-of-use asset, representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability for all leases with terms greater than 12 months. The guidance also requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures designed to assess the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The standard requires the use of a modified retrospective transition approach, which includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The new guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. While we continue to assess the effect of adoption, we currently believe the most significant change relates to the recognition of a new right-of-use asset and lease liability on our consolidated balance sheet for our office space operating lease. We currently have one operating lease for office space and do not expect a significant change in our leasing activity between now and adoption. See further discussion of our operating lease obligation in "Note M Commitments and Contingences" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which is intended to simplify several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. The Company elected to early adopt this standard during the three months ended March 31, 2016. See further discussion of the impact of the adoption of this standard in

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

"Note B.8. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies Share-based Compensation" in the notes to consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which is intended to reduce the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods therein. Early application is permitted. The impact of the adoption of this new accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements is not expected to be material.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standards setting bodies that are adopted by us as of the specified effective date. We believe that the impact of recently issued standards and any that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

### ***Inflation***

Inflation has not had a significant effect on our results of operations in any of the reporting periods presented herein. However, our portfolio companies have experienced, and may in the future experience, the impacts of inflation on their operating results, including periodic escalations in their costs for labor, raw materials and third-party services and required energy consumption.

### ***Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

We may be a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financial needs of our portfolio companies. These instruments include commitments to extend credit and fund equity capital and involve, to varying degrees, elements of liquidity and credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the balance sheet. At December 31, 2017, we had a total of \$118.7 million in outstanding commitments comprised of (i) 36 investments with commitments to fund revolving loans that had not been fully drawn or term loans with additional commitments not yet funded and (ii) 11 investments with equity capital commitments that had not been fully called.

### ***Contractual Obligations***

As of December 31, 2017, the future fixed commitments for cash payments in connection with our SBIC debentures, the 4.50% Notes due 2019, the 4.50% Notes due 2022 and the 6.125% Notes and rent obligations under our office lease for each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	Total
SBIC debentures	\$	\$ 20,000	\$ 55,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 175,800	\$ 295,800
Interest due on SBIC debentures	10,678	10,907	9,717	7,164	6,152	18,669	63,287
6.125% Notes						90,655	90,655
Interest due on 6.125% Notes	5,553	5,553	5,553	5,553	5,553	1,386	29,151
4.50% Notes due 2019		175,000					175,000
Interest due on 4.50% Notes due 2019	7,875	7,875					15,750
4.50% Notes due 2022					185,000		185,000
Interest due on 4.50% Notes due 2022	8,533	8,325	8,325	8,325	8,325		41,833
Operating Lease Obligation(1)	346	749	763	777	791	4,239	7,665
Total	\$ 32,985	\$ 228,409	\$ 79,358	\$ 61,819	\$ 210,821	\$ 290,749	\$ 904,141

(1)

The interest due on the \$21.0 million of SBIC debentures drawn in 2017 does not have a final rate that has been fixed by the SBA as of December 31, 2017. In March 2018, the final rate for these SBIC



Table of Contents

debentures will be determined and, thereafter, the rate will be fixed for the ensuing 10 years. For this \$21.0 million of the SBIC debentures, the table above assumes a ten year fixed rate from March 2018 to maturity based on the most recent fixed rate charged by the SBA. The rates and related future interest payments for these debentures will be adjusted once the final rate is determined.

(2)

Operating Lease Obligation means a rent payment obligation under a lease classified as an operating lease and disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 840, as may be modified or supplemented.

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$64.0 million in borrowings outstanding under our Credit Facility, and the Credit Facility is currently scheduled to mature in September 2021. The Credit Facility contains two, one-year extension options which could extend the maturity to September 2023, subject to lender approval. See further discussion of the Credit Facility terms in " Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources."

***Related Party Transactions***

As discussed further above, the External Investment Manager is treated as a wholly owned portfolio company of MSCC and is included as part of our Investment Portfolio. At December 31, 2017, we had a receivable of approximately \$2.9 million due from the External Investment Manager which included approximately \$2.0 million primarily related to operating expenses incurred by us as required to support the External Investment Manager's business and amounts due from the External Investment Manager to Main Street under a tax sharing agreement (see further discussion above in " Critical Accounting Policies Income Taxes") and approximately \$0.9 million of dividends declared but not paid by the External Investment Manager.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan"). The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2013 (the "2013 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation and directors' fees, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. As of December 31, 2017, \$4.0 million of compensation and directors' fees had been deferred under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan (including amounts previously deferred under the 2013 Deferred Compensation Plan). Of this amount, \$2.5 million was deferred into phantom Main Street stock units, representing 74,487 shares of our common stock. Including phantom stock units issued through dividend reinvestment, the phantom stock units outstanding as of December 31, 2017 represented 89,040 shares of our common stock. Any amounts deferred under the plan represented by phantom Main Street stock units will not be issued or included as outstanding on the consolidated statements of changes in net assets until such shares are actually distributed to the participant in accordance with the plan, but are included in operating expenses and weighted-average shares outstanding in our consolidated statements of operations as earned.

Table of Contents**SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of December 31 for the years indicated in the table, unless otherwise noted. Grant Thornton LLP's report on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2017, is an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities(1) (dollars in thousands)	Asset Coverage per Unit(2)	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit(3)	Average Market Value per Unit(4)
<b>SBIC Debentures</b>				
2008	\$ 55,000	3,043		N/A
2009	65,000	2,995		N/A
2010	180,000	2,030		N/A
2011	220,000	2,202		N/A
2012	225,000	2,763		N/A
2013	200,200	2,476		N/A
2014	225,000	2,323		N/A
2015	225,000	2,368		N/A
2016	240,000	2,415		N/A
2017	295,800	2,687		N/A
<b>Credit Facility</b>				
2010	\$ 39,000	2,030		N/A
2011	107,000	2,202		N/A
2012	132,000	2,763		N/A
2013	237,000	2,476		N/A
2014	218,000	2,323		N/A
2015	291,000	2,368		N/A
2016	343,000	2,415		N/A
2017	64,000	2,687		N/A
<b>6.125% Notes</b>				
2013	\$ 90,882	2,476		\$ 24.35
2014	90,823	2,323		24.78
2015	90,738	2,368		25.40
2016	90,655	2,415		25.76
2017	90,655	2,687		25.93
<b>4.50% Notes Due 2019</b>				
2014	\$ 175,000	2,323		N/A
2015	175,000	2,368		N/A
2016	175,000	2,415		N/A
2017	175,000	2,687		N/A
<b>4.50% Notes Due 2022</b>				
2017	\$ 185,000	2,687		N/A

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

(2) Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The " " indicates information that the Securities and Exchange Commission expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.
- (4) Average market value per unit for our 6.125% Notes represents the average of the daily closing prices as reported on the NYSE during the period presented. Average market value per unit for our SBIC Debentures, Credit Facility, 4.50% Notes due 2019 and 4.50% Notes due 2022 are not applicable because these are not registered for public trading.



Table of Contents

**BUSINESS**

**Organization**

Main Street Capital Corporation ("MSCC") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing customized debt and equity financing to lower middle market ("LMM") companies and debt capital to middle market ("Middle Market") companies. The portfolio investments of MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries are typically made to support management buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in a variety of industry sectors. MSCC seeks to partner with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams and generally provides "one stop" financing alternatives within its LMM portfolio. MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries invest primarily in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies based in the United States and in secured debt investments of Middle Market companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSCC was formed in March 2007 to operate as an internally managed business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSCC wholly owns several investment funds, including Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP ("MSMF"), Main Street Capital II, LP ("MSC II") and Main Street Capital III, LP ("MSC III" and, collectively with MSMF and MSC II, the "Funds"), and each of their general partners. The Funds are each licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA"). Because MSCC is internally managed, all of the executive officers and other employees are employed by MSCC. Therefore, MSCC does not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incurs the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals.

MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "External Investment Manager") was formed in November 2013 as a wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC to provide investment management and other services to parties other than MSCC and its subsidiaries or their portfolio companies ("External Parties") and receives fee income for such services. MSCC has been granted no-action relief by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to allow the External Investment Manager to register as a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Since the External Investment Manager conducts all of its investment management activities for External Parties, it is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements.

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSCC generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

MSCC has certain direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSCC to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes.

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Main Street" refer to MSCC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Funds and the Taxable Subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

The following diagram depicts our organizational structure:

---

\* Each of the Taxable Subsidiaries is directly or indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

\*\* The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment at fair value, as opposed to a consolidated subsidiary, and is indirectly wholly owned by MSCC.

**Overview of our Business**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. Our LMM companies generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million, and our LMM portfolio investments generally range in size from \$5 million to \$50 million. Our Middle Market investments are made in businesses that are generally larger in size than our LMM portfolio companies, with annual revenues typically between \$150 million and \$1.5 billion, and our Middle Market investments generally range in size from \$3 million to \$20 million. Our private loan ("Private Loan") portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio.

We seek to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM creates the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participations. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allows us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution. Providing customized, "one stop" financing solutions is important to LMM portfolio companies. We generally seek to partner directly with entrepreneurs, management teams and business owners in making our investments. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

### Table of Contents

Our Private Loan portfolio investments are primarily debt securities in privately held companies which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Private Loan investments are typically similar in size, structure, terms and conditions to investments we hold in our LMM portfolio and Middle Market portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market or Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

Our external asset management business is conducted through the External Investment Manager. The External Investment Manager earns management fees based on the assets of the funds under management and may earn incentive fees, or a carried interest, based on the performance of the funds managed. We have entered into an agreement with the External Investment Manager to share employees in connection with its asset management business generally, and specifically for its relationship with HMS Income Fund, Inc. ("HMS Income"). Through this agreement, we share employees with the External Investment Manager, including their related infrastructure, business relationships, management expertise and capital raising capabilities.

Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSCC and the Funds. MSCC and the Funds share the same investment strategies and criteria, although they are subject to different regulatory regimes (see "Regulation"). An investor's return in MSCC will depend, in part, on the Funds' investment returns as they are wholly owned subsidiaries of MSCC.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

Because we are internally managed, we do not pay any external investment advisory fees, but instead directly incur the operating costs associated with employing investment and portfolio management professionals. We believe that our internally managed structure provides us with a beneficial operating expense structure when compared to other publicly traded and privately held investment firms which are externally managed, and our internally managed structure allows us the opportunity to leverage our non-interest operating expenses as we grow our Investment Portfolio.

During May 2012, we entered into an investment sub-advisory agreement with HMS Adviser, LP ("HMS Adviser"), which is the investment advisor to HMS Income, a non-listed BDC, to provide certain investment advisory services to HMS Adviser. In December 2013, after obtaining required no-action relief from the SEC to allow us to own a registered investment adviser, we assigned the sub-advisory agreement to the External Investment Manager since the fees received from such

Table of Contents

arrangement could otherwise have negative consequences on our ability to meet the source-of-income requirement necessary for us to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Under the investment sub-advisory agreement, the External Investment Manager is entitled to 50% of the base management fee and the incentive fees earned by HMS Adviser under its advisory agreement with HMS Income.

During April 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting co-investments by us and HMS Income in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made, and in the future intend to continue to make, such co-investments with HMS Income in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that we and the External Investment Manager consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for HMS Income and, if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between us and HMS Income. Because the External Investment Manager may receive performance-based fee compensation from HMS Income, this may provide it an incentive to allocate opportunities to HMS Income instead of us. However, both we and the External Investment Manager have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict.

**Business Strategies**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective:

*Deliver Customized Financing Solutions in the Lower Middle Market.* We offer LMM portfolio companies customized debt and equity financing solutions that are tailored to the facts and circumstances of each situation. We believe our ability to provide a broad range of customized financing solutions to LMM companies sets us apart from other capital providers that focus on providing a limited number of financing solutions. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from senior secured loans to subordinated debt to equity securities, allows us to offer LMM portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or a "one stop" financing solution.

*Focus on Established Companies.* We generally invest in companies with established market positions, experienced management teams and proven revenue streams. We believe that those companies generally possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than newer companies that are building their management teams or are in the early stages of building a revenue base. We also believe that established companies in our targeted size range also generally provide opportunities for capital appreciation.

*Leverage the Skills and Experience of Our Investment Team.* Our investment team has significant experience in lending to and investing in LMM and Middle Market companies. The members of our investment team have broad investment backgrounds, with prior experience at private investment funds, investment banks and other financial services companies and currently include five certified public accountants and three Chartered Financial Analyst® charter holders. The expertise of our investment team in analyzing, valuing, structuring, negotiating and closing transactions should provide us with competitive advantages by allowing us to consider customized financing solutions and non-traditional or complex structures for our portfolio companies. Also, the reputation of our investment team has and should continue to enable us to generate additional revenue in the form of management and incentive fees in connection with us providing advisory services to other investment funds.

*Invest Across Multiple Companies, Industries, Regions and End Markets.* We seek to maintain a portfolio of investments that is appropriately balanced among various companies, industries,

Table of Contents

geographic regions and end markets. This portfolio balance is intended to mitigate the potential effects of negative economic events for particular companies, regions, industries and end markets.

*Capitalize on Strong Transaction Sourcing Network.* Our investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of referral sources for portfolio company investments. We have developed a reputation in our marketplace as a responsive, efficient and reliable source of financing, which has created a growing stream of proprietary deal flow for us.

*Benefit from Lower, Fixed, Long-Term Cost of Capital.* The SBIC licenses held by the Funds have allowed them to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed interest rates that are generally lower than interest rates on comparable bank loans and other debt. Because lower-cost SBA leverage is, and will continue to be, a significant part of our capital base through the Funds, our relative cost of debt capital should be lower than many of our competitors. In addition, the SBIC leverage that we receive through the Funds represents a stable, long-term component of our capital structure with proper matching of duration and cost compared to our LMM portfolio investments. We also maintain an investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services which provides us the opportunity and flexibility to obtain additional, attractive long-term financing options to supplement our capital structure, including the unsecured notes with fixed interest rates we issued in 2013, 2014 and 2017.

**Investment Criteria**

Our investment team has identified the following investment criteria that it believes are important in evaluating prospective portfolio companies. Our investment team uses these criteria in evaluating investment opportunities. However, not all of these criteria have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments:

*Proven Management Team with Meaningful Equity Stake.* We look for operationally-oriented management with direct industry experience and a successful track record. In addition, we expect the management team of each LMM portfolio company to have meaningful equity ownership in the portfolio company to better align our respective economic interests. We believe management teams with these attributes are more likely to manage the companies in a manner that both protects our debt investment and enhances the value of our equity investment.

*Established Companies with Positive Cash Flow.* We seek to invest in established companies with sound historical financial performance. We typically focus on LMM companies that have historically generated EBITDA of \$3 million to \$20 million and commensurate levels of free cash flow. We also pursue investments in debt securities of Middle Market companies that are generally established companies with sound historical financial performance that are generally larger in size than LMM companies. We generally do not invest in start-up companies or companies with speculative business plans.

*Defensible Competitive Advantages/Favorable Industry Position.* We primarily focus on companies having competitive advantages in their respective markets and/or operating in industries with barriers to entry, which may help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Exit Alternatives.* We exit our debt investments primarily through the repayment of our investment from internally generated cash flow of the portfolio company and/or a refinancing. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows may provide alternate methods of repaying our investment, such as through a strategic acquisition by other industry participants or a recapitalization.

Table of Contents

**Investment Portfolio**

The Investment Portfolio, as used herein, refers to all of our investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies, Private Loan portfolio investments, Other Portfolio investments, and the investment in the External Investment Manager. Our LMM portfolio investments primarily consist of secured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held, LMM companies based in the United States. Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments in or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Private Loan portfolio investments primarily consist of investments in interest-bearing debt securities in companies that are consistent with the size of companies in our LMM portfolio or our Middle Market portfolio, but are investments that we originate on a collaborative basis with other investment funds, and are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals." Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments which are not consistent with the typical profiles for our LMM, Middle Market and Private Loan portfolio investments, including investments which may be managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses in connection with investments managed by third parties, such as investments in other investment companies or private funds.

***Debt Investments***

Historically, we have made LMM debt investments principally in the form of single tranche debt. Single tranche debt financing involves issuing one debt security that blends the risk and return profiles of both first lien secured and subordinated debt. We believe that single tranche debt is more appropriate for many LMM companies given their size in order to reduce structural complexity and potential conflicts among creditors.

Our LMM debt investments generally have a term of five to seven years from the original investment date, with limited required amortization prior to maturity, and provide for monthly or quarterly payment of interest at fixed interest rates generally between 10% and 14% per annum, payable currently in cash. In some instances, we have provided floating interest rates for our single tranche debt securities. In addition, certain LMM debt investments may have a form of interest that is not paid currently but is accrued and added to the loan balance and paid at maturity. We refer to this form of interest as payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest. We typically structure our LMM debt investments with the maximum seniority and collateral that we can reasonably obtain while seeking to achieve our total return target. In most cases, our LMM debt investment will be collateralized by a first priority lien on substantially all the assets of the portfolio company. In addition to seeking a senior lien position in the capital structure of our LMM portfolio companies, we seek to limit the downside potential of our LMM debt investments by negotiating covenants that are designed to protect our LMM debt investments while affording our portfolio companies as much flexibility in managing their businesses as is reasonable. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control or change of management provisions, key-man life insurance, guarantees, equity pledges, personal guaranties, where appropriate, and put rights. In addition, we typically seek board representation or observation rights in all of our LMM portfolio companies.

While we will continue to focus our LMM debt investments primarily on single tranche debt investments, we also anticipate structuring some of our debt investments as mezzanine loans. We anticipate that these mezzanine loans will be primarily junior secured or unsecured, subordinated loans that provide for relatively high fixed interest rates payable currently in cash that will provide us with significant interest income plus the additional opportunity for income and gains through PIK interest and equity warrants and other similar equity instruments issued in conjunction with these mezzanine loans. These loans typically will have interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the mezzanine loan term. Typically, our mezzanine loans will

Table of Contents

have maturities of three to five years. We will generally target fixed interest rates of 12% to 14%, payable currently in cash for our mezzanine loan investments with higher targeted total returns from equity warrants or PIK interest.

We also pursue debt investments in Middle Market companies. Our Middle Market portfolio investments primarily consist of direct investments or secondary purchases of interest-bearing debt securities in privately held companies based in the United States that are generally larger in size than the companies included in our LMM portfolio. Our Middle Market portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date. The debt investments in our Middle Market portfolio have rights and protections that are similar to those in our LMM debt investments, which may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions, guarantees and equity pledges. The Middle Market debt investments generally have floating interest rates at the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus a margin, and are typically subject to LIBOR floors.

Our Private Loan portfolio investments primarily consist of investments in interest-bearing debt securities in companies that are consistent with the size of companies in our LMM portfolio or our Middle Market portfolio, but are investments which have been originated through strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by either a first or second priority lien and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

***Warrants***

In connection with our debt investments, we occasionally receive equity warrants to establish or increase our equity interest in the portfolio company. Warrants we receive in connection with a debt investment typically require only a nominal cost to exercise, and thus, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We typically structure the warrants to provide provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as secured or unsecured put rights, or rights to sell such securities back to the portfolio company, upon the occurrence of specified events. In certain cases, we also may obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and "piggyback" registration rights.

***Direct Equity Investments***

We also will seek to make direct equity investments in situations where it is appropriate to align our interests with key management and stockholders of our LMM portfolio companies, and to allow for participation in the appreciation in the equity values of our LMM portfolio companies. We usually make our direct equity investments in connection with debt investments in our LMM portfolio companies. In addition, we may have both equity warrants and direct equity positions in some of our LMM portfolio companies. We seek to maintain fully diluted equity positions in our LMM portfolio companies of 5% to 50%, and may have controlling equity interests in some instances. We have a value orientation toward our direct equity investments and have traditionally been able to purchase our equity investments at reasonable valuations.

**Investment Process**

Our investment committee is responsible for all aspects of our LMM investment process. The current members of our investment committee are Vincent D. Foster, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Dwayne L. Hyzak, our President, Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director, Curtis L. Hartman, our Vice-Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director, and David Magdol, our Vice-Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director.

Table of Contents

Our credit committee is responsible for all aspects of our Middle Market portfolio investment process. The current members of our credit committee are Messrs. Foster, Hartman, Hyzak and Nicholas T. Meserve, the Managing Director of our Middle Market investment team.

Investment process responsibility for each Private Loan portfolio investment is delegated to either the investment committee or the credit committee based upon the nature of the investment and the manner in which it was originated. Similarly, the investment processes for each Private Loan portfolio investment, from origination to close and to eventual exit, will follow the processes for our LMM portfolio investments or our Middle Market portfolio investments as outlined below, or a combination thereof.

Our investment strategy involves a "team" approach, whereby potential transactions are screened by several members of our investment team before being presented to the investment committee or the credit committee, as applicable. Our investment committee and credit committee each meet on an as needed basis depending on transaction volume. We generally categorize our investment process into seven distinct stages:

***Deal Generation/Origination***

Deal generation and origination is maximized through long-standing and extensive relationships with industry contacts, brokers, commercial and investment bankers, entrepreneurs, service providers such as lawyers, financial advisors, accountants and current and former portfolio companies and investors. Our investment team has focused its deal generation and origination efforts on LMM and Middle Market companies, and we have developed a reputation as a knowledgeable, reliable and active source of capital and assistance in these markets.

***Screening***

During the screening process, if a transaction initially meets our investment criteria, we will perform preliminary due diligence, taking into consideration some or all of the following information:

a comprehensive financial model based on quantitative analysis of historical financial performance, projections and pro forma adjustments to determine the estimated internal rate of return;

a brief industry and market analysis;

direct industry expertise imported from other portfolio companies or investors;

preliminary qualitative analysis of the management team's competencies and backgrounds;

potential investment structures and pricing terms; and

regulatory compliance.

Upon successful screening of a proposed LMM transaction, the investment team makes a recommendation to our investment committee. If our investment committee concurs with moving forward on the proposed LMM transaction, we typically issue a non-binding term sheet to the company. For Middle Market portfolio investments, the initial term sheet is typically issued by the borrower, through the syndicating bank, and is screened by the investment team which makes a recommendation to our credit committee.

***Term Sheet***

For proposed LMM transactions, the non-binding term sheet will include the key economic terms based upon our analysis performed during the screening process as well as a proposed timeline and our qualitative expectation for the transaction. While the term sheet for LMM investments is non-binding,



Table of Contents

we typically receive an expense deposit in order to move the transaction to the due diligence phase. Upon execution of a term sheet, we begin our formal due diligence process.

For proposed Middle Market transactions, the initial term sheet will include key economic terms and other conditions proposed by the borrower and its representatives and the proposed timeline for the investment, which are reviewed by our investment team to determine if such terms and conditions are in agreement with our investment objectives.

***Due Diligence***

Due diligence on a proposed LMM investment is performed by a minimum of two of our investment professionals, whom we refer to collectively as the investment team, and certain external resources, who together conduct due diligence to understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance. Our LMM due diligence review includes some or all of the following:

site visits with management and key personnel;

detailed review of historical and projected financial statements;

operational reviews and analysis;

interviews with customers and suppliers;

detailed evaluation of company management, including background checks;

review of material contracts;

in-depth industry, market and strategy analysis;

regulatory compliance analysis; and

review by legal, environmental or other consultants, if applicable.

Due diligence on a proposed Middle Market investment is generally performed on materials and information obtained from certain external resources and assessed internally by a minimum of two of our investment professionals, who work to understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance using the accumulated due diligence information. Our Middle Market due diligence review includes some or all of the following:

detailed review of historical and projected financial statements;

in-depth industry, market, operational and strategy analysis;

regulatory compliance analysis; and

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

detailed review of the company's management team and their capabilities.

During the due diligence process, significant attention is given to sensitivity analyses and how the company might be expected to perform given downside, base-case and upside scenarios. In certain cases, we may decide not to make an investment based on the results of the diligence process.

### *Document and Close*

Upon completion of a satisfactory due diligence review of a proposed LMM portfolio investment, the investment team presents the findings and a recommendation to our investment committee. The presentation contains information which can include, but is not limited to, the following:

company history and overview;

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

transaction overview, history and rationale, including an analysis of transaction strengths and risks;

analysis of key customers and suppliers and key contracts;

a working capital analysis;

an analysis of the company's business strategy;

a management and key equity investor background check and assessment;

third-party accounting, legal, environmental or other due diligence findings;

investment structure and expected returns;

anticipated sources of repayment and potential exit strategies;

pro forma capitalization and ownership;

an analysis of historical financial results and key financial ratios;

sensitivities to management's financial projections;

regulatory compliance analysis findings; and

detailed reconciliations of historical to pro forma results.

Upon completion of a satisfactory due diligence review of a proposed Middle Market portfolio investment, the investment team presents the findings and a recommendation to our credit committee. The presentation contains information which can include, but is not limited to, the following:

company history and overview;

transaction overview, history and rationale, including an analysis of transaction strengths and risks;

analysis of key customers and suppliers;

an analysis of the company's business strategy;

investment structure and expected returns;

anticipated sources of repayment and potential exit strategies;

pro forma capitalization and ownership;

regulatory compliance analysis findings; and

an analysis of historical financial results and key financial ratios.

If any adjustments to the transaction terms or structures are proposed by the investment committee or credit committee, as applicable, such changes are made and applicable analyses are updated prior to approval of the transaction. Approval for the transaction must be made by the affirmative vote from a majority of the members of the investment committee or credit committee, as applicable, with the committee member managing the transaction, if any, abstaining from the vote. Upon receipt of transaction approval, we will re-confirm regulatory compliance, process and finalize all required legal documents, and fund the investment.

***Post-Investment***

We continuously monitor the status and progress of the portfolio companies. We generally offer managerial assistance to our portfolio companies, giving them access to our investment experience, direct industry expertise and contacts. The same investment team that was involved in the investment

Table of Contents

process will continue its involvement in the portfolio company post-investment. This provides for continuity of knowledge and allows the investment team to maintain a strong business relationship with key management of our portfolio companies for post-investment assistance and monitoring purposes.

As part of the monitoring process of LMM portfolio investments, the investment team will analyze monthly and quarterly financial statements versus the previous periods and year, review financial projections, meet and discuss issues or opportunities with management, attend board meetings and review all compliance certificates and covenants. While we maintain limited involvement in the ordinary course operations of our LMM portfolio companies, we maintain a higher level of involvement in non-ordinary course financing or strategic activities and any non-performing scenarios. We also monitor the performance of our Middle Market portfolio investments; however, due to the larger size and higher sophistication level of these Middle Market companies in comparison to our LMM portfolio companies, it is not necessary or practical to have as much direct management interface.

We utilize an internally developed investment rating system to rate the performance of each LMM portfolio company and to monitor our expected level of returns on each of our LMM investments in relation to our expectations for the portfolio company. The investment rating system takes into consideration various factors, including, but not limited to, each investment's expected level of returns, the collectability of our debt investments and the ability to receive a return of the invested capital in our equity investments, comparisons to competitors and other industry participants, the portfolio company's future outlook and other factors that are deemed to be significant to the portfolio company.

*Investment Rating 1* represents a LMM portfolio company that is performing in a manner which significantly exceeds expectations.

*Investment Rating 2* represents a LMM portfolio company that, in general, is performing above expectations.

*Investment Rating 3* represents a LMM portfolio company that is generally performing in accordance with expectations.

*Investment Rating 4* represents a LMM portfolio company that is underperforming expectations. Investments with such a rating require increased monitoring and scrutiny by us.

*Investment Rating 5* represents a LMM portfolio company that is significantly underperforming. Investments with such a rating require heightened levels of monitoring and scrutiny by us and involve the recognition of significant unrealized depreciation on such investment.

All new LMM portfolio investments receive an initial Investment Rating of 3.

***Exit Strategies/Refinancing***

While we generally exit most investments through the refinancing or repayment of our debt and redemption or sale of our equity positions, we typically assist our LMM portfolio companies in developing and planning exit opportunities, including any sale or merger of our portfolio companies. We may also assist in the structure, timing, execution and transition of the exit strategy. The refinancing or repayment of Middle Market debt investments typically does not require our assistance due to the additional resources available to these larger, Middle Market companies.

**Determination of Net Asset Value and Investment Portfolio Valuation Process**

We determine the net asset value per share of our common stock on a quarterly basis. The net asset value per share is equal to our total assets minus liabilities and any noncontrolling interests outstanding divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Table of Contents

We are required to report our investments at fair value. As a result, the most significant determination inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of our Investment Portfolio and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation. We follow the provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy based on the quality of inputs used to measure fair value, and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. ASC 820 requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is to be sold in the principal market to independent market participants, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal market that are independent, knowledgeable and willing and able to transact.

We determine in good faith the fair value of our Investment Portfolio pursuant to a valuation policy in accordance with ASC 820 and a valuation process approved by our Board of Directors and in accordance with the 1940 Act. Our valuation policies and processes are intended to provide a consistent basis for determining the fair value of our Investment Portfolio. See "Note B.1. Valuation of the Investment Portfolio" in the notes to consolidated financial statements for a detailed discussion of our investment portfolio valuation process and procedures.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, our determination of fair value for our Investment Portfolio may differ materially from the values that would have been determined had a ready market for the securities existed. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations currently assigned. We determine the fair value of each individual investment and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

As described below, we undertake a multi-step valuation process each quarter in connection with determining the fair value of our investments, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our determination of the fair value for our Investment Portfolio and our valuation procedures, consistent with 1940 Act requirements. In addition, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors periodically evaluates the performance and methodologies of the financial advisory services firm that we consult in connection with valuing our LMM and Private Loan portfolio company investments.

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each LMM and Private Loan portfolio company investment being initially valued by the investment team responsible for monitoring the portfolio investment;

The fair value determination for our Middle Market and Other Portfolio debt and equity investments and our investment in the External Investment Manager consists of unobservable and observable inputs which are initially reviewed by the investment professionals responsible for monitoring the portfolio investment;

Preliminary valuation conclusions are then reviewed by and discussed with senior management, and the investment team considers and assesses, as appropriate, any changes that may be required to the preliminary valuations to address any comments provided by senior management;

A nationally recognized independent financial advisory services firm analyzes and provides observations, recommendations and an assurance certification regarding the Company's determinations of the fair value for its LMM and Private Loan portfolio companies;

The Audit Committee of our Board of Directors reviews management's valuations, and the investment team and senior management consider and assess, as appropriate, any changes that

Table of Contents

may be required to management's valuations to address any comments provided by the Audit Committee; and

The Board of Directors assesses the valuations and ultimately approves the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. The notes to our consolidated financial statements refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial results and financial condition.

**Competition**

We compete for investments with a number of investment funds (including private equity funds, mezzanine funds, BDCs, and SBICs), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of financing. Many of the entities that compete with us are larger and have more resources available to them. We believe we are able to be competitive with these entities primarily on the basis of our focus toward the underserved LMM, the experience and contacts of our management team, our responsive and efficient investment analysis and decision-making processes, our comprehensive suite of customized financing solutions and the investment terms we offer.

We believe that some of our competitors make senior secured loans, junior secured loans and subordinated debt investments with interest rates and returns that are comparable to or lower than the rates and returns that we target. Therefore, we do not seek to compete primarily on the interest rates and returns that we offer to potential portfolio companies. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business and Structure We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities."

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 58 employees. These employees include investment and portfolio management professionals, operations professionals and administrative staff. As necessary, we will hire additional investment professionals and administrative personnel. All of our employees are located in our Houston, Texas office.

**Properties**

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operations. Currently, we lease office space in Houston, Texas for our corporate headquarters.

**Legal Proceedings**

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

**PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

The following table sets forth certain unaudited information as of December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands), for the portfolio companies in which we had a debt or equity investment. Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies are the managerial assistance ancillary to our investments and the board observer or participation rights we may receive. As of December 31, 2017, none of our portfolio company investments constituted five percent or more of our total assets. The following table excludes our investments in Marketable securities and idle funds investments.

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b><u>Control Investments(5)</u></b>						
<b>Access Media Holdings, LLC(10)</b>						
<b>900 Commerce Drive, Suite 200 Oak Brook, IL 60523</b>	Private Cable Operator	5% Current / 5% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2020)(19) Preferred Member Units (8,248,500 units)(28) Member Units (45 units)	45.0% 45.0%	\$ 23,828	\$ 23,828 8,142 1	\$ 17,150
					31,971	17,150
<b>ASC Interests, LLC</b>						
<b>16500 Westheimer Parkway Houston, TX 77082</b>	Recreational and Educational Shooting Facility	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018) Member Units (1,500 units)	48.4%	1,800	1,795 1,500 3,295	1,795 1,530 3,325
<b>ATS Workholding, LLC(10)</b>						
<b>30222 Esperanza Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688</b>	Manufacturer of Machine Cutting Tools and Accessories	5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 16, 2021) Preferred Member Units (3,725,862 units)(28)	41.9%	3,726	3,249 3,726 6,975	3,249 3,726 6,975
<b>Bond-Coat, Inc.</b>						
<b>11901 West CR 125 Odessa, TX 79765</b>	Casing and Tubing Coating Services	12% Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(17) Common Stock (57,508 shares)	43.8%	11,596	11,596 6,350 17,946	11,596 9,370 20,966
<b>Café Brazil, LLC</b>						
<b>202 West Main Street, Ste. 100 Allen, TX 75013</b>	Casual Restaurant Group	Member Units (1,233 units)(8)	69.0%		1,742	4,900
<b>CBT Nuggets, LLC</b>						
<b>1550 Valley River Drive Eugene, OR 97401</b>	Produces and Sells IT Training Certification Videos	Member Units (416 units)(8)	40.8%		1,300	89,560
<b>Charps, LLC</b>						
	Pipeline Maintenance and					



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

453 Tower St NW  
Clearbrook, MN 56634

Construction

12% Secured Debt (Maturity February 3, 2022)		18,400	18,225	18,225
Preferred Member Units (1,600 units)(28)	80.0%		400	650
			18,625	18,875

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Clad-Rex Steel, LLC</b> <b>11500 W. King Street</b> <b>Franklin Park, IL 60131</b>	Specialty Manufacturer of Vinyl-Clad Metal	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2021)(9) Member Units (717 units)(8) 10% Secured Debt (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (Maturity December 20, 2036) Member Units (Clad-Rex Steel RE Investor, LLC) (800 units)	71.7%   80.0%	13,280  1,183	13,168 7,280 1,171 210	13,280 9,500 1,183 280 24,243
<b>CMS Minerals Investments</b> <b>3040 Stout Street</b> <b>Denver, CO 80205</b>	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (CMS Minerals II, LLC) (100 units)(8)	100.0%		3,440	2,392
<b>Copper Trail Energy Fund I, LP(12)(13)</b> <b>621 17th Street</b> <b>Denver, CO 80293</b>	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 30.1%)	30.1%		2,500	2,500
<b>Datacom, LLC</b> <b>100 Enterprise Boulevard</b> <b>Lafayette, LA 70506</b>	Technology and Telecommunications Provider	8% Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2018) 5.25% Current / 5.25% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(19) Class A Preferred Member Units(28) Class B Preferred Member Units (6,453 units)(28)	37.6%  37.6%	1,575 12,349	1,575 12,311 1,181 6,030	1,575 11,110 730 13,415
<b>Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC</b> <b>3001 Borham Ave.</b> <b>Stevens Point, WI 54481</b>	Manufacturer of Ruggedized Computer Mounting Systems	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 24, 2021)(9) Member Units (8,619 units)(8)	73.8%	23,400	23,213 14,844 38,057	23,400 23,370 46,770
<b>Garreco, LLC</b> <b>430 Hiram Rd.</b> <b>Heber Springs, AR 72543</b>	Manufacturer and Supplier of Dental Products					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2020)(9)		5,483	5,443	5,443
Member Units (1,200 units)	32.0%		1,200	1,940

6,643 7,383

**GRT Rubber Technologies LLC**

**201 Dana Dr.  
Paragould, AR 72450**

Manufacturer of  
Engineered Rubber  
Products

LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 19, 2019)(9)		11,603	11,550	11,603
Member Units (5,879 units)(8)	60.6%		13,065	21,970

24,615 33,573

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Gulf Manufacturing, LLC</b> 1221 Indiana St. Humble, TX 77396	Manufacturer of Specialty Fabricated Industrial Piping Products	Member Units (438 units)(8)	35.9%		2,980	10,060
<b>Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC</b> 2 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1020 Houston, TX 77046	Energy Industry Focused Media and Publishing	LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 30, 2020)(9) 12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2021) Member Units (3,681 units)	32.1%	80 12,800	80 12,703 3,681	80 12,703 4,840 17,623
<b>Harborside Holdings, LLC</b> 6800 Harborside Dr. Galveston, TX 77554	Real Estate Holding Company	Member units (100 units)	100.0%		6,206	9,400
<b>Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13)</b> 2901 Via Fortuna Austin, TX 78746	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (2717 MH, L.P.) (Fully diluted 49.3%)	49.3%		536	536
<b>Harrison Hydra-Gen, Ltd.</b> 14233 West Road Houston, TX 77041	Manufacturer of Hydraulic Generators	Common Stock (107,456 shares)	33.6%		718	3,580
<b>HW Temps LLC</b> 1308 Belmont St Brockton, MA 02301	Temporary Staffing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 2, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (3,200 units)(28)	80.0%	9,976	9,918 3,942	9,918 3,940 13,858
<b>Hydratec, Inc.</b> 325 Road 192 Delano, CA 93215	Designer and Installer of Micro-Irrigation Systems	Common Stock (7,095 shares)(8)	95.9%		7,095	15,000
<b>IDX Broker, LLC</b> 100 E Broadway	Provider of Marketing and CRM Tools for the Real					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

<b>Eugene, OR 97401</b>	Estate Industry	11.5% Secured Debt				
		(Maturity November 15, 2020)		15,250	15,116	15,250
		Preferred Member Units (5,607				
		units)(8)(28)	97.4%		5,952	11,660
				21,068	26,910	

**Jensen Jewelers of Idaho, LLC**

**130 Second Avenue North**

**Twin Falls, ID 83301**

Retail Jewelry Store

Prime Plus 6.75% (Floor 2.00%),				
Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured				
Debt (Maturity November 14, 2019)(9)		3,955	3,917	3,955
Member Units (627 units)(8)	61.4%		811	5,100
			4,728	9,055

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>KBK Industries, LLC</b> <b>East Hwy 96</b> <b>Rush Center, KS 67575</b>	Manufacturer of Specialty Oilfield and Industrial Products	10% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28, 2020)		375	372	375
		12.5% Secured Debt (Maturity September 28, 2020)		5,900	5,867	5,900
		Member Units (325 units)(8)	25.5%		783	4,420
					7,022	10,695
<b>Lamb Ventures, LLC</b> <b>2113 Wells Branch Pkwy,</b> <b>Suite 4000</b> <b>Austin, TX 78728</b>	Aftermarket Automotive Services Chain	11% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2022)		9,942	9,890	9,942
		Preferred Equity (non-voting)(28)	100.0%		400	400
		Member Units (742 units)(8)	68.4%		5,273	6,790
		9.5% Secured Debt (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC) (Maturity March 31, 2027)		432	428	432
		Member Units (Lamb's Real Estate Investment I, LLC) (1,000 units)(8)	100.0%		625	520
			16,616	18,084		
<b>Marine Shelters Holdings, LLC</b> <b>6800 Harborside Dr.</b> <b>Galveston, TX 77554</b>	Fabricator of Marine and Industrial Shelters	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 28, 2017)(14)		3,131	3,078	
		Preferred Member Units (3,810 units)(28)	100.0%		5,352	
					8,430	
<b>Market Force Information, LLC</b> <b>371 Centennial Parkway, Suite 210</b> <b>Louisville, CO 80027</b>	Provider of Customer Experience Management Services	LIBOR Plus 11.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 12.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 28, 2022)(9)		23,360	23,143	23,143
		Member Units (657,113 units)	65.7%		14,700	14,700
					37,843	37,843
<b>MH Corbin Holding, LLC</b> <b>8355 Rausch Dr.</b> <b>Plain City, OH 43064</b>	Manufacturer and Distributor of Traffic Safety Products	13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020)		12,600	12,526	12,526
		Preferred Member Units (4,000 shares)(28)	80.0%		6,000	6,000

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

			18,526	18,526
<b>Mid-Columbia Lumber Products, LLC</b>				
<b>710 "C" Street</b>	Manufacturer of			
<b>Culver, OR 97734</b>	Finger-Jointed			
	Lumber Products			
		10% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2020)	1,398	1,390
		12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2020)	3,900	3,863
		Member Units (5,714 units) 59.5%	2,405	1,575
		9.5% Secured Debt (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (Maturity May 13, 2025)	791	791
		Member Units (Mid-Columbia Real Estate, LLC) (500 units)(8) 100.0%	790	1,290
			9,239	8,909

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>MSC Adviser I, LLC(16)</b> <b>1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor</b> <b>Houston, TX 77056</b>	Third Party Investment Advisory Services	Member Units (Fully diluted 100.0%)(8)	100.0%			41,768
<b>Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC</b> <b>2187 New London Tpke</b> <b>South Glastonbury, CT 06073</b>	Logistics and Distribution Services Provider for Large Volume Mailers	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019) Common Stock (5,873 shares)	63.5%	7,768	7,696 2,720	7,696 6,820
					10,416	14,516
<b>NAPCO Precast, LLC</b> <b>6949 Low Bid Lane</b> <b>San Antonio, TX 78250</b>	Precast Concrete Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 8.50%, Current Coupon 9.98%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 31, 2019) Member Units (2,955 units)(8)	44.5%	11,475	11,439 2,975	11,475 11,670
					14,414	23,145
<b>NRI Clinical Research, LLC</b> <b>2010 Wilshire Blvd</b> <b>Los Angeles, CA 90057</b>	Clinical Research Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018)(9) 14% Secured Debt (Maturity January 15, 2018) Warrants (251,723 equivalent units; Expiration September 8, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (1,454,167 units)	12.0% 23.9%	400 3,865	400 3,865	400 3,865
					5,282	7,265
<b>NRP Jones, LLC</b> <b>210 Philadelphia St</b> <b>LaPorte, IN 46350</b>	Manufacturer of Hoses, Fittings and Assemblies	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 20, 2023) Member Units (65,208 units)(8)	47.4%	6,376	6,376 3,717	6,376 3,250
					10,093	9,626
<b>NuStep, LLC</b> <b>5111 Venture Drive</b> <b>Ann Arbor, MI 48108</b>	Designer, Manufacturer and Distributor of Fitness Equipment			20,600	20,420	20,420



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2022) Preferred Member Units (406 units)(28)	80.0%	10,200	10,200
		30,620	30,620

<b>OMi Holdings, Inc.</b> <b>1515 E I-30 Service Road</b> <b>Royse City, TX 75189</b>	Manufacturer of Overhead Cranes	Common Stock (1,500 shares)(8)	48.0%	1,080	14,110
---	------------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------	-------	--------

<b>Pegasus Research Group, LLC</b> <b>4636 E. University Drive</b> <b>Phoenix, AZ 85034</b>	Provider of Telemarketing and Data Services	Member Units (460 units)(8)	43.7%	1,290	10,310
---	---	-----------------------------	-------	-------	--------

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>PPL RVs, Inc.</b>						
<b>10777 Southwest Freeway Houston, TX 77074</b>	Recreational Vehicle Dealer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2021)(9) Common Stock (1,962 shares)(8)	52.2%	16,100	15,972 2,150	16,100 12,440
					18,122	28,540
<b>Principle Environmental, LLC (d/b/a TruHorizon Environmental Solutions)</b>						
<b>201 W. Ranch Court Weatherford, TX 76088</b>	Noise Abatement Service Provider	13% Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020) Preferred Member Units (19,631 units)(28) Warrants (1,018 equivalent units; Expiration January 31, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	87.7%  5.0%	7,477	7,347 4,600 1,200	7,477 11,490 650
					13,147	19,617
<b>Quality Lease Service, LLC</b>						
<b>23403B NW Zac Lentz Pkwy Victoria, TX 77905</b>	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 8, 2020) Member Units (1,000 units)	100.0%	7,341	7,341 2,868	6,950 4,938
					10,209	11,888
<b>River Aggregates, LLC</b>						
<b>PO Box 8609 The Woodlands, TX 77387</b>	Processor of Construction Aggregates	Zero Coupon Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2018) Member Units (1,150 units) Member Units (RA Properties, LLC) (1,500 units)	38.3%  50.0%	750	707 1,150 369	707 4,610 2,559
					2,226	7,876
<b>SoftTouch Medical Holdings, LLC</b>						
<b>1800 Sandy Plains Ind Pkwy NE #224 Marietta, GA 30066</b>	Provider of In-Home Pediatric Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2019)(9) Member Units (4,450 units)(8)	45.9%	7,140	7,110 4,930	7,140 10,089

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

		12,040	17,229
<b>The MPI Group, LLC</b>	Manufacturer of		
<b>319 North Hills Road</b>	Custom Hollow		
<b>Corbin, KY 40701</b>	Metal Doors, Frames and Accessories		
	9% Secured Debt (Maturity October 2, 2018)	2,924	2,410
	Series A Preferred Units (2,500 units)(28)	100.0%	2,500
	Warrants (1,424 equivalent units; Expiration July 1, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)	59.4%	1,096
	Member Units (MPI Real Estate Holdings, LLC) (100 units)(8)	100.0%	2,389
			8,819
			4,799

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Uvalco Supply, LLC</b> 2521 E. Main St. Uvalde, TX 78801	Farm and Ranch Supply Store	9% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Member Units (1,867 units)(8)	79.5%	348	348 3,579	348 3,880
					3,927	4,228
<b>Vision Interests, Inc.</b> 6630 Arroyo Springs St., Ste. 600 Las Vegas, NV 89113	Manufacturer / Installer of Commercial Signage	13% Secured Debt (Maturity December 23, 2018) Series A Preferred Stock (3,000,000 shares)(28) Common Stock (1,126,242 shares)	100.0% 16.7%	2,814	2,797 3,000 3,706	2,797 3,000
					9,503	5,797
<b>Ziegler's NYPD, LLC</b> 13901 North 73rd St., #219 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Casual Restaurant Group	6.5% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019) 12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019) 14% Secured Debt (Maturity October 1, 2019) Warrants (587 equivalent units; Expiration September 29, 2018; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Preferred Member Units (10,072 units)(28)	4.0% 100.0%	1,000 300 2,750	996 300 2,750 600 2,834	996 300 2,750 3,220
					7,480	7,266
<b>Subtotal Control Investments (34.6% of total investments at fair value)</b>					\$ 530,034	\$ 750,706

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Affiliate Investments(6)</b>						
<b>AFG Capital Group, LLC</b> <b>900 McDuff Avenue</b> <b>Grandview, TX 76050</b>	Provider of Rent-to-Own Financing Solutions and Services	Warrants (42 equivalent units; Expiration November 7, 2024; Strike price \$0.01 per unit) Member Units (186 units)(8)(28)	4.0% 80.0%		\$ 259 1,200	\$ 860 3,590
					1,459	4,450
<b>Barfly Ventures, LLC(10)</b> <b>1 Ionia Avenue SW, Suite 200</b> <b>Grand Rapids, MI 49503</b>	Casual Restaurant Group	12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 31, 2020) Options (2 equivalent units) Warrant (1 equivalent unit; Expiration August 31, 2025; Strike price \$1.00 per unit)	3.3% 1.8%	8,715	8,572 397	8,715 920
					473	520
					9,442	10,155
<b>BBB Tank Services, LLC</b> <b>162 Independence Parkway North</b> <b>Baytown, TX 77520</b>	Maintenance, Repair and Construction Services to the Above-Ground Storage Tank Market	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021) (9) 15% Secured Debt (Maturity April 8, 2021) Member Units (800,000 units)	10.2%	800 4,000	778 3,876 800	778 3,876 500
					5,454	5,154
<b>Boccella Precast Products LLC</b> <b>324 New Brooklyn Rd</b> <b>Berlin, NJ 08009</b>	Manufacturer of Precast Hollow Core Concrete	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2022)(9) Member Units (2,160,000 units)	19.2%	16,400	16,230 2,160	16,400 3,440
					18,390	19,840
<b>Boss Industries, LLC</b> <b>1761 Genesis Drive</b> <b>LaPorte, IN 46350</b>	Manufacturer and Distributor of Air, Power and Other Industrial Equipment	Preferred Member Units (2,242 units)(8)(28)	29.5%		2,080	3,930

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

<p><b>Bridge Capital Solutions Corporation</b>  <b>300 Motor Parkway, Suite 215</b>  <b>Hauppauge, NY 11788</b></p>	<p>Financial Services and Cash Flow Solutions Provider</p>				
		13% Secured Debt (Maturity July 25, 2021)	7,500	5,884	5,884
		Warrants (63 equivalent shares; Expiration July 25, 2026; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	24.0%	2,132	3,520
		13% Secured Debt (Mercury Service Group, LLC) (Maturity July 25, 2021)	1,000	992	1,000
		Preferred Member Units (Mercury Service Group, LLC) (17,742 units)(8)(28)	62.0%	1,000	1,000
				10,008	11,404

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Buca C, LLC</b> 4700 Millenua Blvd., #400 Orlando, FL 32839	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.63%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (6 units; 6% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	60.0%	20,304	20,193 4,177	20,193 4,172
					24,370	24,365
<b>CAI Software LLC</b> 36 Thurber Boulevard Smithfield, RI 02917	Provider of Specialized Enterprise Resource Planning Software	12% Secured Debt (Maturity October 10, 2019) Member Units (65,356 units)(8)	14.8%	4,083	4,060 654	4,083 3,230
					4,714	7,313
<b>Chandler Signs Holdings, LLC(10)</b> 14201 Sovereign Rd Fort Worth, TX 76155	Sign Manufacturer	12% Secured Debt (Maturity July 4, 2021) Class A Units (1,500,000 units)(8)	8.9%	4,500	4,468 1,500	4,500 2,650
					5,968	7,150
<b>Condit Exhibits, LLC</b> 5151 Bannock St Denver, CO 80435	Tradeshaw Exhibits / Custom Displays Provider	Member Units (3,936 units)(8)	15.0%		100	1,950
<b>Congruent Credit Opportunities Funds(12)(13)</b> 3131 McKinney Ave., Suite 850 Dallas, TX 75204	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund II, LP) (Fully diluted 19.8%)(8) LP Interests (Congruent Credit Opportunities Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 17.4%)(8)	19.8%		5,730	1,515
			17.4%		17,869	18,632
					23,599	20,147
<b>Dos Rios Partners(12)(13)</b> 205 Wild Basin Road S. Building 3, Suite 100 Austin, Texas 78746	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners, LP) (Fully diluted 20.2%)	20.2%		5,996	7,165

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

		LP Interests (Dos Rios Partners A, LP) (Fully diluted 6.4%)	6.4%	1,904	1,889
				7,900	9,054
<b>Dos Rios Stone Products LLC(10)</b> <b>3500 FM 2843</b> <b>Florence, TX 76527</b>	Limestone and Sandstone Dimension Cut Stone Mining Quarries	Class A Units (2,000,000 units)(8)(28)	17.7%	2,000	1,790
<b>East Teak Fine Hardwoods, Inc.</b> <b>1106 Drake Road</b> <b>Donalds, SC 29638</b>	Distributor of Hardwood Products	Common Stock (6,250 shares)(8)	5.0%	480	630



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>EIG Fund Investments(12)(13)</b>						
<b>Three Allen Center 333 Clay Street Suite 3500 Houston, TX 77002</b>						
	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EIG Global Private Debt Fund-A, L.P.) (Fully diluted 11.1%)(8)	11.1%		1,103	1,055
<b>Freeport Financial Funds(12)(13)</b>						
<b>200 South Wacker Dr, Suite 750 Chicago, Illinois 60606</b>						
	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Freeport Financial SBIC Fund LP) (Fully diluted 9.3%)(8)	9.3%		5,974	5,614
		LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP) (Fully diluted 6.0%)(8)	6.0%		8,558	8,506
					14,532	14,120
<b>Gault Financial, LLC (RMB Capital, LLC) 409 Bearden Circle Knoxville, TN 37919</b>						
	Purchases and Manages Collection of Healthcare and other Business Receivables	10.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 1, 2019) Warrants (29,032 equivalent units; Expiration February 9, 2022; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)		12,483	12,483	11,532
			22.5%		400	
					12,883	11,532
<b>Guerdon Modular Holdings, Inc. 5556 S Federal Way Boise, ID 83716</b>						
	Multi-Family and Commercial Modular Construction Company	13% Secured Debt (Maturity August 13, 2019) Preferred Stock (404,998 shares)(28) Common Stock (212,033 shares)	24.2% 7.3%	10,708	10,632 1,140 2,983	10,632
					14,755	10,632
<b>Harris Preston Fund Investments(12)(13) 2901 Via Fortuna Austin, TX 78746</b>						
	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.) (Fully diluted 9.9%)	9.9%		943	943
<b>Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC(13) 575 Clyde Ave Mountain View, CA 94043</b>						
	Value-Added Reseller of Engineering Design and Manufacturing Solutions	11% Secured Debt (Maturity December 2, 2021)	80.0%	14,300	14,175 2,850	14,300 3,800

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

		Preferred Member Units (226 units)(8)(28)				
		Preferred Member Units (HRS Services, ULC) (226 units)(8)(28)	80.0%		150	200
					17,175	18,300

**Houston Plating and Coatings, LLC**  
**1315 Georgia St**  
**South Houston, TX 77587**

Provider of Plating and Industrial Coating Services

		8% Unsecured Convertible Debt (Maturity May 1, 2022)		3,000	3,000	3,200
		Member Units (315,756 units)	14.3%		2,179	6,140
					5,179	9,340

**I-45 SLF LLC(12)(13)**  
**5400 Lyndon B Johnson Freeway**  
**Suite 1300**  
**Dallas, TX 75240**

Investment Partnership

		Member Units (Fully diluted 20.0%; 24.4% profits interest)(8)	20.0%		16,200	16,841
--	--	---	-------	--	--------	--------

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>L.F. Manufacturing Holdings, LLC(10)</b> <b>P.O. Box 578</b> <b>Giddings, TX 78942</b>	Manufacturer of Fiberglass Products	Member Units (2,179,001 units)	14.1%		2,019	2,000
<b>Meisler Operating LLC</b> <b>1103 E. Franklin Street</b> <b>Evansville, IN 47711</b>	Provider of Short-term Trailer and Container Rental	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.84%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9) Member Units (Milton Meisler Holdings LLC) (31,976 units)	18.8%	16,800	16,633	16,633
					3,200	3,390
					19,833	20,023
<b>OnAsset Intelligence, Inc.</b> <b>8407 Sterling St</b> <b>Irving, TX 75063</b>	Provider of Transportation Monitoring / Tracking Products and Services	12% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) 10% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2021)(19) Preferred Stock (912 shares)(28) Warrants (5,333 equivalent shares; Expiration April 18, 2021; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	50.0%	5,094	5,094	5,094
				48	48	48
			14.7%		1,981	
					1,919	
					9,042	5,142
<b>OPI International Ltd.(13)</b> <b>4545 Post Oak Place Drive</b> <b>Houston, TX 77027</b>	Provider of Man Camp and Industrial Storage Services	Common Stock (20,766,317 shares)	11.5%		1,371	
<b>PCI Holding Company, Inc.</b> <b>12201 Magnolia Avenue</b> <b>Riverside, CA 92503</b>	Manufacturer of Industrial Gas Generating Systems	12% Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2019) Preferred Stock (1,740,000 shares) (non-voting)(28) Preferred Stock (1,500,000 shares; 20% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	58.0%	12,650	12,593	12,593
			27.8%		1,740	2,610
					3,927	890
					18,260	16,093
<b>Rocacea, LLC (Quality Lease and Rental Holdings, LLC)</b> <b>23403B NW Zac Lentz Pkwy</b> <b>Victoria, TX 77905</b>	Provider of Rigsite Accommodation Unit Rentals and Related Services					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

	12% Secured Debt (Maturity January 8, 2018)(14)(15)		30,785	30,281	250
	Preferred Member Units (250 units)	22.2%		2,500	
				32,781	250

**Tin Roof Acquisition Company**

**1516 Demonbreun Street**

**Nashville, TN 37203**

Casual Restaurant  
Group

	12% Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2018)		12,783	12,722	12,722
	Class C Preferred Stock (Fully diluted 10.0%; 10% cumulative)(8)(19)(28)	100.0%		3,027	3,027
				15,749	15,749

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>UniTek Global Services, Inc.(11)</b> <b>1777 Sentry Parkway West</b> <b>Gwynedd Hall, Suite 202</b> <b>Blue Bell, PA 19422</b>	Provider of Outsourced Infrastructure Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9) LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.20% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 10.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 13, 2019)(9)(19) 15% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity July 13, 2019)(19) Preferred Stock (2,596,567 shares; 19% cumulative)(8)(19)(28) Preferred Stock (4,935,377 shares; 13.5% cumulative)(8)(19)(28) Common Stock (1,075,992 shares)		8,535    137 865	8,529    137 865	8,535    137 865
			8.7%		2,858	2,850
			7.1%		7,361	7,320
			7.5%			2,490
					19,750	22,197
<b>Universal Wellhead Services Holdings, LLC(10)</b> <b>5729 Leopard St. Bldg 9</b> <b>Corpus Christi, TX 78408</b>	Provider of Wellhead Equipment, Designs, and Personnel to the Oil & Gas Industry	Preferred Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (716,949 units)(28) Member Units (UWS Investments, LLC) (4,000,000 units)	13.6% 10.1%		717 4,000	830 1,910
					4,717	2,740
<b>Valley Healthcare Group, LLC</b> <b>2330 W Broadway, Suite 112</b> <b>Mesa, AZ 85202</b>	Provider of Durable Medical Equipment	LIBOR Plus 12.50% (Floor 0.50%), Current Coupon 13.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 29, 2020)(9) Preferred Member Units (Valley Healthcare Holding, LLC) (1,600 units)(28)		11,766	11,685	11,685
			80.0%		1,600	1,600
					13,285	13,285
<b>Volusion, LLC</b> <b>1835 Kramer Lane #100</b> <b>Austin, TX 78758</b>	Provider of Online Software-as-a-Service eCommerce Solutions	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity January 26, 2020) Preferred Member Units (4,876,670 units)(28) Warrants (1,831,355 equivalent units; Expiration January 26, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per unit)		16,734	15,200	15,200
			70.0%		14,000	14,000
			2.7%		2,576	2,080

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

31,776 31,280

**Subtotal Affiliate Investments (15.6% of total investments at fair value)** \$ 367,317 \$ 338,854

101

---

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b><u>Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments(7)</u></b>						
<b>AAC Holdings, Inc.(11)</b> <b>200 Powell Pl.</b> <b>Brentwood, TN 37027</b>	Substance Abuse Treatment Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9)		\$ 11,751	\$ 11,475	\$ 11,810
<b>Adams Publishing Group, LLC(10)</b> <b>1600 West End Boulevard,</b> <b>Suite 100</b> <b>St. Louis Park, MN 55416</b>	Local Newspaper Operator	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2020)(9)		10,341	10,116	10,147
<b>ADS Tactical, Inc.(10)</b> <b>621 Lynnhaven Parkway,</b> <b>Suite 400</b> <b>Virginia Beach, VA 23452</b>	Value-Added Logistics and Supply Chain Provider to the Defense Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 0.75%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2022)(9)		13,014	12,767	12,833
<b>Aethon United BR LP(10)</b> <b>12377 Merit Dr. #1200</b> <b>Dallas, TX 75251</b>	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.15%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 8, 2023)(9)		3,438	3,388	3,388
<b>Ahead, LLC(10)</b> <b>150 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 2500</b> <b>Chicago, IL 60606</b>	IT Infrastructure Value Added Reseller	LIBOR Plus 6.50%, Current Coupon 8.20%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 2, 2020)		11,061	10,848	11,130
<b>Allflex Holdings III Inc.(11)</b> <b>2805 East 14th Street</b> <b>Dallas, TX 75261</b>	Manufacturer of Livestock Identification Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 19, 2021)(9)		13,846	13,781	13,955
<b>American Scaffold Holdings, Inc.(10)</b> <b>3210 Commercial Street</b> <b>San Diego, CA 92113</b>	Marine Scaffolding Service Provider					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 31, 2022)(9)	7,031	6,947	6,996
---	-------	-------	-------

**American Teleconferencing**

**Services, Ltd.(11)**

**3280 Peachtree Rd N.E.,**

**Suite 1000**

**Atlanta, GA 30305**

Provider of Audio  
Conferencing and  
Video Collaboration  
Solutions

LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 8, 2021)(9)	10,582	9,934	10,443
---	--------	-------	--------

LIBOR Plus 9.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 6, 2022)(9)	3,714	3,589	3,507
--	-------	-------	-------

		13,523	13,950
--	--	--------	--------



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Anchor Hocking, LLC(11)</b> 519 N. Pierce Avenue Lancaster, OH 43130	Household Products Manufacturer	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 4, 2020)(9) Member Units (440,620 units)	4.4%	2,254	2,211 4,928	2,248 3,745
					7,139	5,993
<b>Apex Linen Service, Inc.</b> 6375 Arville Street Las Vegas, NV 89118	Industrial Launderers	LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.36%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)(9) 16% Secured Debt (Maturity October 30, 2022)		2,400 14,416	2,400 14,347	2,400 14,347
					16,747	16,747
<b>Arcus Hunting LLC.(10)</b> 14161 Lake Forest Drive, Unit A Covington, GA 30014	Manufacturer of Bowhunting and Archery Products and Accessories	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 13, 2019)(9)		15,391	15,294	15,391
<b>ATI Investment Sub, Inc.(11)</b> 3901 Midway Place NE Albuquerque, NM 87109	Manufacturer of Solar Tracking Systems	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2021)(9)		7,364	7,215	7,346
<b>ATX Networks Corp.(11)(13)(21)</b> 1-501 Clements Road West Ajax, ON L1S 7H4	Provider of Radio Frequency Management Equipment	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.33% / 1.00% PIK, Current Coupon Plus PIK 8.33%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 11, 2021)(9)(19)		9,567	9,454	9,507
<b>Berry Aviation, Inc.(10)</b> 1807 Airport Drive San Marcos, TX 78666	Airline Charter Service Operator	13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity January 30, 2020) Common Stock (553 shares)	2.0%	5,627	5,598 400	5,627 1,010

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

			5,998	6,637
<b>BigName Commerce, LLC(10)</b> <b>5300 New Horizons Blvd.</b> <b>Amityville, NY 11701</b>	Provider of Envelopes and Complimentary Stationery Products	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.59%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 11, 2022)(9)	2,488	2,461
<b>Binswanger Enterprises, LLC(10)</b> <b>965 Ridge Lake Blvd.</b> <b>Memphis, TN 38120</b>	Glass Repair and Installation Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 9, 2022)(9) Member Units (1,050,000 units)	15,325	15,192
		2.8%	1,050	1,000
			16,110	16,192

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Bluestem Brands, Inc.(11)</b> 6509 Flying Cloud Dr. Eden Prairie, MN 55344	Multi-Channel Retailer of General Merchandise	LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 6, 2020)(9)		12,127	11,955	8,540
<b>Brainworks Software, LLC(10)</b> 100 South Main Street Sayville, NY 11782	Advertising Sales and Newspaper Circulation Software	Prime Plus 9.25% (Floor 3.25%), Current Coupon 13.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 22, 2019)(9)		6,733	6,705	6,573
<b>Brightwood Capital Fund Investments(12)(13)</b> 1540 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, NY 10036	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP) (Fully diluted 1.6%)(8)	1.6%		12,000	10,328
		LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8)	0.8%		1,000	1,063
					13,000	11,391
<b>Brundage-Bone Concrete Pumping, Inc.(11)</b> 6461 Downing St Denver, CO 80229	Construction Services Provider	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity September 1, 2023)		3,000	2,987	3,180
<b>Cadence Aerospace LLC(10)</b> 610 Newport Center Drive, Suite 950 Newport Beach, CA 92660	Aerostructure Manufacturing	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.91%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 14, 2023)(9)		15,000	14,853	14,853
<b>CapFusion, LLC(13)</b> 2310 W 75th Street Prairie Village, KS 66028	Non-Bank Lender to Small Businesses	13% Secured Debt (Maturity March 25, 2021)(14)		6,705	5,645	1,871
<b>California Pizza Kitchen, Inc.(11)</b> 12181 Bluff Creek Drive Playa Vista, CA 90094	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 23, 2022)(9)		12,902	12,862	12,677

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

<b>CDHA Management, LLC(10)</b> <b>300 Frank W. Burr Blvd, Suite 5</b> <b>Teaneck, NJ 07666</b>	Dental Services	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.76%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2021)(9)	5,365	5,303	5,365
<b>Central Security Group, Inc.(11)</b> <b>2248 E. 81st St. Suite 4300</b> <b>Tulsa, OK 74137</b>	Security Alarm Monitoring Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.63% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 6, 2021)(9)	7,481	7,462	7,518

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Cenveo Corporation(11)</b> <b>200 First Stamford Place</b> <b>Stamford, CT 06902</b>	Provider of Commercial Printing, Envelopes, Labels, and Printed Office Products	6% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2019)		19,130	17,126	13,582
<b>Charlotte Russe, Inc.(11)</b> <b>575 Florida Street</b> <b>San Francisco, CA 94010</b>	Fast-Fashion Retailer to Young Women	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 6.89%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 22, 2019)(9)		19,041	16,473	7,807
<b>Clarius BIGS, LLC(10)</b> <b>311 N Robertson Blvd</b> <b>Beverly Hills, CA 90211</b>	Prints & Advertising Film Financing	15% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity January 5, 2015)(14)(17)		2,924	2,924	85
<b>Clickbooth.com, LLC(10)</b> <b>5911 N. Honore Avenue Suite 114</b> <b>Sarasota, FL 34243</b>	Provider of Digital Advertising Performance Marketing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 5, 2022)(9)		3,000	2,941	2,941
<b>Construction Supply Investments, LLC(10)</b> <b>Nine Greenway Plaza, Suite 2400</b> <b>Houston, TX 77046</b>	Distribution Platform of Specialty Construction Materials to Professional Concrete and Masonry Contractors	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 30, 2023)(9) Member Units (28,000 units)	2.5%	7,125	7,090 3,723	7,090 3,723
<b>CTVSH, PLLC(10)</b> <b>4434 Frontier Trail</b> <b>Austin, TX 78745</b>	Emergency Care and Specialty Service Animal Hospital	LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 3, 2022)(9)		11,850	11,739	11,739
<b>Darr Equipment LP(10)</b> <b>350 Bank Street</b> <b>Southlake, TX 76092</b>	Heavy Equipment Dealer	11.5% Current / 1% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity June 22, 2023)(19)		7,229	7,229	7,229

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

		Warrants (915,734 equivalent units; Expiration December 23, 2023; Strike price \$1.50 per unit)	1.4%	474	10
				7,703	7,239
<b>Digital River, Inc.(11)</b> <b>10380 Bren Road West</b> <b>Minnetonka, MN 55343</b>	Provider of Outsourced e-Commerce Solutions and Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.08%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 12, 2021)(9)		9,313	9,266
					9,337

105

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Drilling Info Holdings, Inc.</b> 2901 via Fortuna #200 Austin, TX 78746	Information Services for the Oil and Gas Industry	Common Stock (3,788,865 shares)(8)	1.9%			8,610
<b>EnCap Energy Fund Investments(12)(13)</b> 1100 Louisiana Street, Suite 4900 Houston, TX 77002	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8)	0.1%		3,906	2,202
		LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund VIII Co-Investors, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.4%)(8)	0.4%		2,227	1,549
		LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund IX, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8)	0.1%		4,305	3,720
		LP Interests (EnCap Energy Capital Fund X, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.1%)(8)	0.1%		6,277	6,225
		LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund II, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.8%)(8)	0.8%		6,138	6,116
		LP Interests (EnCap Flatrock Midstream Fund III, L.P.) (Fully diluted 0.2%)(8)	0.2%		3,458	3,828
					26,311	23,640
<b>Evergreen Skills Lux S.á r.l. (d/b/a Skillsoft)(11)(13)</b> 107 Northeastern Blvd. Nashua, NH 03062	Technology-based Performance Support Solutions	LIBOR Plus 8.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.82%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 28, 2022)(9)		6,999	6,878	6,244
<b>Extreme Reach, Inc.(11)</b> 75 2nd Avenue, Suite 720 Needham, MA 02494	Integrated TV and Video Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 7, 2020)(9)		10,411	10,397	10,398
<b>Felix Investments Holdings II(10)</b> 1530 16th Street, Suite 500 Denver, CO 80202	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.90%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)		3,333	3,267	3,267
<b>Flavors Holdings Inc.(11)</b>	Global Provider of Flavoring and Sweetening Products					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

300 Jefferson St.

Camden, NJ 08104

LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 3, 2020)(9)	13,076	12,616	12,128
--	--------	--------	--------

<b>GI KBS Merger Sub LLC(11)</b> <b>3605 Ocean Ranch Blvd.</b> <b>Oceanside, CA 92056</b>	Outsourced Janitorial Services to Retail/Grocery Customers	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.48%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 29, 2021)(9)	6,807	6,733	6,833
		LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.88%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 29, 2022)(9)	3,915	3,769	3,793
				10,502	10,626



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>GoWireless Holdings, Inc.(11)</b> <b>9970 W. Cheyenne Avenue #100</b> <b>Las Vegas, NV 89129</b>	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.16%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2024)(9)		18,000	17,820	17,865
<b>Grace Hill, LLC(10)</b> <b>15 S Main Street, Suite 500</b> <b>Greenville, SC 29601</b>	Online Training Tools for the Multi-Family Housing Industry	Prime Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.75%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9)		1,215	1,208	1,215
		LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.58%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2019)(9)		11,407	11,356	11,407
					12,564	12,622
<b>Great Circle Family Foods, LLC(10)</b> <b>4760 E. Los Coyotes Diagonal</b> <b>Long Beach, CA 90815</b>	Quick Service Restaurant Franchise	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.34%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 28, 2019)(9)		7,219	7,187	7,219
<b>Grupo Hima San Pablo, Inc.(11)</b> <b>P.O. Box 4980</b> <b>Caguas, Puerto Rico 00726</b>	Tertiary Care Hospitals	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 8.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 31, 2018)(9)		4,750	4,748	3,541
		13.75% Secured Debt (Maturity July 31, 2018)		2,055	2,040	226
					6,788	3,767
<b>GST Autoleather, Inc.(11)</b> <b>20 Oak Hollow Dr Suite 300</b> <b>Southfield, MI 48033</b>	Automotive Leather Manufacturer	PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 5, 2018)(9)		7,578	7,500	7,500
		PRIME Plus 6.50% (Floor 2.00%), Current Coupon 11.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 10, 2020)(9)		15,619	15,120	11,813
					22,620	19,313
<b>Guitar Center, Inc.(11)</b> <b>5795 Lindero Canyon Road</b> <b>Westlake Village, CA 91362</b>	Musical Instruments Retailer					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

		6.5% Secured Debt (Maturity April 15, 2019)	16,625	16,009	15,378
<b>Hojeij Branded Foods, LLC(10)</b> <b>1750 The Exchange, Suite 200</b> <b>Atlanta, GA 30339</b>	Multi-Airport, Multi- Concept Restaurant Operator	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 20, 2022)(9)	12,137	12,022	12,137
<b>Hoover Group, Inc.(10)(13)</b> <b>2135 Highway 6 South</b> <b>Houston, TX 77077</b>	Provider of Storage Tanks and Related Products to the Energy and Petrochemical Markets	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2021)(9)	8,460	7,986	7,783

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Hostway Corporation(11)</b> <b>100 N Riverside, Suite 800</b> <b>Chicago, IL 60606</b>	Managed Services and Hosting Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2019)(9)		20,150	19,796	19,621
		LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 13, 2018)(9)		12,406	11,575	11,692
					31,371	31,313
<b>Hunter Defense Technologies, Inc.(11)</b> <b>30500 Aurora Road, Suite 100</b> <b>Solon, OH 44139</b>	Provider of Military and Commercial Shelters and Systems	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2019)(9)		20,224	19,851	19,997
<b>Hydrofarm Holdings LLC(10)</b>  <b>2249 S. McDowell Ext</b>  <b>Petaluma, CA 94954</b>	Wholesaler of Horticultural Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00%, Current Coupon 8.49%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 12, 2022)		6,708	6,588	6,699
<b>iEnergizer Limited(11)(13)(21)</b> <b>Mont Crevelt House,</b> <b>Bulwer Avenue St</b> <b>Sampson, Guernsey GY2 4LH</b>	Provider of Business Outsourcing Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.25%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2019)(9)		11,005	10,764	10,977
<b>Implus Footcare, LLC(10)</b> <b>2001 TW Alexander Drive</b> <b>Box 13925</b> <b>Durham, NC 27709</b>	Provider of Footwear and Related Accessories	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.44%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2021)(9)		19,372	19,115	19,243
<b>Indivior Finance LLC(11)(13)</b> <b>10710 Midlothian Turnpike,</b> <b>Suite 430</b> <b>Richmond, VA 23235</b>	Specialty Pharmaceutical Company Treating Opioid Dependence	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 5.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 18,		1,176	1,171	1,182

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

2022)(9)

**Industrial Services**

**Acquisition, LLC(10)**

**9 Greenway Plaza, Suite 2400  
Houston, TX 77046**

Industrial Cleaning  
Services

11.25% Current / 0.75% PIK

Unsecured Debt (Maturity

December 17, 2022)(19)

4,553

4,478

4,553

Member Units (Industrial Services

Investments, LLC) (900,000 units)

0.6%

900

810

5,378

5,363

**Inn of the Mountain Gods Resort**

**and Casino(11)**

**287 Carrizo Canyon Road  
Mescalero, NM 88340**

Hotel & Casino  
Owner & Operator

9.25% Secured Debt

(Maturity November 30, 2020)

6,249

5,994

5,687

108

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>iPayment, Inc.(11)</b> 126 East 56th Street New York, NY 10022	Provider of Merchant Acquisition	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.62%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 11, 2023)(9)		11,970	11,861	12,090
<b>iQor US Inc.(11)</b> 200 Central Avenue One Progress Plaza 7th Floor St. Petersburg, FL 33701	Business Process Outsourcing Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 1, 2021)(9)		990	983	986
<b>irth Solutions, LLC</b> 5009 Horizons Drive Columbus, OH 43220	Provider of Damage Prevention Information Technology Services	Member Units (27,893 units)	2.8%		1,441	1,920
<b>Jacent Strategic Merchandising, LLC(10)</b> 860 Welsh Road Huntingdon Valley, PA 19006	General Merchandise Distribution	LIBOR Plus 6.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.01%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 16, 2020)(9)		11,110	11,054	11,110
<b>Jackmont Hospitality, Inc.(10)</b> 1760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200 Atlanta, GA 30309	Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants	LIBOR Plus 6.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 26, 2021)(9)		4,390	4,379	4,390
<b>Jacuzzi Brands LLC(11)</b> 13925 City Center Dr #200 Chino Hills, CA 91709	Manufacturer of Bath and Spa Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 28, 2023)(9)		3,950	3,876	3,980
<b>Joerns Healthcare, LLC(11)</b> 2430 Whitehall Park Drive, Suite 100 Charlotte, NC 28273	Manufacturer and Distributor of Health Care Equipment & Supplies	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.48% Secured Debt (Maturity May 9, 2020)(9)		13,387	13,299	12,472
<b>Keypoint Government Solutions, Inc.(10)</b>	Provider of Pre-Employment					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

<p><b>115 East 57th Street</b> <b>New York, NY 10022</b></p>	<p>Screening Services</p>	<p>LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.35%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 18, 2024)(9)</p>	<p>12,031</p>	<p>11,921</p>	<p>12,031</p>
--	---------------------------	--	---------------	---------------	---------------

**Larchmont Resources, LLC(11)**

<p><b>333 Clay Street, Suite 3500</b> <b>Houston, TX 77002</b></p>	<p>Oil &amp; Gas Exploration &amp; Production</p>	<p>LIBOR Plus 9.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.53%, PIK Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2020) (9)(19) Member Units (Larchmont Intermediate Holdco, LLC) (2,828 units)</p>	<p>2,418</p>	<p>2,418</p>	<p>2,394</p>
		<p>2.8%</p>		<p>353</p>	<p>976</p>
				<p>2,771</p>	<p>3,370</p>

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>LKCM Headwater InvestmentsI, L.P.(12)(13)</b> <b>301 Commerce Street, Suite 1600 Fort Worth, TX 76102</b>	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Fully diluted 2.3%)	2.3%		2,500	4,234
<b>Logix Acquisition Company, LLC(10)</b> <b>2950 N. Loop W. 8th Floor Houston, TX 77092</b>	Competitive Local Exchange Carrier	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.28%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2024)(9)		10,135	9,921	9,921
<b>Looking Glass Investments, LLC(12)(13)</b> <b>316 E Silver Spring Drive, Suite 206 Milwaukee, WI 53217</b>	Specialty Consumer Finance	Member Units (2.5 units) Member Units (LGI Predictive Analytics LLC) (190,712 units)(8)	2.5% 2.6%		125 108 233	57 92 149
<b>LSF9 Atlantis Holdings, LLC(11)</b> <b>772 Prairie Center Drive Suite 420 Eden Prairie, MN 55344</b>	Provider of Wireless Telecommunications Carrier Services	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 1, 2023)(9)		2,963	2,931	2,978
<b>Lulu's Fashion Lounge, LLC(10)</b> <b>195 Humboldt Ave Chico, CA 95928</b>	Fast Fashion E-Commerce Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.57%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 28, 2022)(9)		13,381	12,993	13,531
<b>Messenger, LLC(10)</b> <b>318 East 7th Street Auburn, IN 46706</b>	Supplier of Specialty Stationery and Related Products to the Funeral Industry	LIBOR Plus 7.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.74%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 9, 2020)(9)		17,331	17,249	17,331
<b>Minute Key, Inc.</b> <b>4760 Walnut Street, Suite 105 Boulder, CO 80301</b>	Operator of Automated Key Duplication Kiosks	Warrants (1,437,409 equivalent shares; Expiration May 20, 2025; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	1.9%		280	1,170

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

**NBG Acquisition Inc(11)**

**12303 Technology Blvd. Suite 950  
Austin, TX 78727**

Wholesaler of Home  
Décor Products

LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%),  
Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured  
Debt (Maturity April 26, 2024)(9)

4,402      4,336      4,452

**New Media Holdings**

**II LLC(11)(13)**

**1345 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10105**

Local Newspaper  
Operator

LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%),  
Current Coupon 7.82%, Secured  
Debt (Maturity July 14, 2022)(9)

17,715      17,342      17,864

**NNE Partners, LLC(10)**

**707 Virginia Street East,  
Suite 1200  
Charleston, WV 07060**

Oil & Gas  
Exploration &  
Production

LIBOR Plus 8.00%, Current Coupon  
9.49%, Secured Debt  
(Maturity March 2, 2022)

11,958      11,854      11,854



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>North American Lifting Holdings, Inc.(11)</b> <b>925 South Loop West</b> <b>Houston, TX 77054</b>	Crane Service Provider	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 27, 2020)(9)		7,745	6,913	7,256
<b>Novetta Solutions, LLC(11)</b> <b>7921 Jones Branch Drive,</b> <b>5th Floor</b> <b>McLean, VA 22102</b>	Provider of Advanced Analytics Solutions for Defense Agencies	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 17, 2022)(9)		14,636	14,189	14,239
<b>NTM Acquisition Corp.(11)</b> <b>100 Lighting Way</b> <b>Seacaucus, NJ 07094</b>	Provider of B2B Travel Information Content	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.94%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 7, 2022)(9)		6,186	6,126	6,155
<b>Ospemifene Royalty Sub LLC (QuatRx)(10)</b>  <b>777 East Eisenhower Parkway,</b> <b>Suite 100</b>  <b>Ann Arbor, MI 48108</b>	Estrogen-Deficiency Drug Manufacturer and Distributor	11.5% Secured Debt (Maturity November 15, 2026)(14)		5,071	5,071	1,198
<b>P.F. Chang's China Bistro, Inc.(11)</b> <b>7676 E. Pinnacle Peak Rd.</b> <b>Scottsdale, AZ 85255</b>	Casual Restaurant Group	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.51%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 1, 2022)(9)		4,988	4,846	4,715
<b>Paris Presents Incorporated(11)</b> <b>3800 Swanson Ct.</b> <b>Gurnee, IL 60031</b>	Branded Cosmetic and Bath Accessories	LIBOR Plus 8.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.32%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 31, 2021)(9)		4,500	4,471	4,477
<b>Parq Holdings Limited Partnership(11)(13)(21)</b> <b>595 Burrard Street, Suite 700</b> <b>Vancouver, British Columbia</b>	Hotel & Casino Operator					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

<b>V7X1S8</b>		LIBOR Plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 17, 2020)(9)	7,481	7,399	7,528
---------------	--	---	-------	-------	-------

**Permian Holdco 2, Inc.(11)**

**2701 West Interstate 20**

**Odessa, TX 79766**

Storage Tank  
Manufacturer

14% PIK Unsecured Debt (Maturity October 15, 2021)(19)		306	306	306
Preferred Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)(28)	1.8%		799	980
Common Stock (Permian Holdco 1, Inc.) (154,558 units)	0.8%			140
			1,105	1,426

**Pernix Therapeutics**

**Holdings, Inc.(10)**

**10 North Park Place, Suite 201**

**Morristown, NJ 07960**

Pharmaceutical  
Royalty

12% Secured Debt (Maturity August 1, 2020)		3,129	3,129	1,971
---	--	-------	-------	-------

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Point.360(10)</b> 2777 North Ontario Street Burbank, CA 91504	Fully Integrated Provider of Digital Media Services	Warrants (65,463 equivalent shares; Expiration July 7, 2020; Strike price \$0.75 per share) Common Stock (163,658 shares)	0.4% 1.0%		69 273	11 11
<b>PPC/SHIFT LLC(10)</b> 348 E. Maple Rd. Birmingham, MI 48009	Provider of Digital Solutions to Automotive Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 22, 2021)(9)		6,869	6,748	6,869
<b>Prowler Acquisition Corp.(11)</b> 1010 Lamar, Suite 1320 Houston, TX 77002	Specialty Distributor to the Energy Sector	LIBOR Plus 4.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity January 28, 2020)(9)		12,830	11,332	12,253
<b>PT Network, LLC(10)</b> 501 Fairmount Avenue, Suite 302 Towson, MD, 21286	Provider of Outpatient Physical Therapy and Sports Medicine Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.86%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2021)(9)		8,553	8,553	8,553
<b>QBS Parent, Inc.(11)</b> 811 Main Street, Suite 2000 Houston, TX 77002	Provider of Software and Services to the Oil & Gas Industry	LIBOR Plus 4.75% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 7, 2021)(9)		14,272	14,114	14,165
<b>Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC(11)</b> 58 West 40th Street, 16th Floor New York, NY 10018	Provider of Outsourced Online Surveying	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.13%, Secured Debt (Maturity December 20, 2024)(9)		13,500	12,826	12,826
<b>Resolute Industrial, LLC(10)</b> 298 W. Messner Drive Wheeling, IL 60090	HVAC Equipment Rental and Remanufacturing					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

LIBOR Plus 7.62% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.95%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 26, 2022)(9)(25)		17,088	16,770	16,770
Member Units (601 units)	0.9%		750	750
			17,520	17,520

**RGL Reservoir  
Operations Inc.(11)(13)(21)**

610, 700 - 2nd Street SW

Calgary, AB, Canada, T2P 2W1

Oil & Gas Equipment  
and Services

1% Current / 9% PIK Secured Debt (Maturity December 21, 2024)(19)		721	407	407
--	--	-----	-----	-----

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>RM Bidder, LLC(10)</b> <b>1040 N. Las Palmas Ave, Building 40</b> <b>Los Angeles, CA 90038</b>	Scripted and Unscripted TV and Digital Programming Provider	Warrants (327,532 equivalent units; Expiration October 20, 2025; Strike price \$14.28 per unit) Member Units (2,779 units)	1.4% 0.0%		425 46	20
					471	20
<b>SAFETY Investment Holdings, LLC</b> <b>5619 DTC Parkway, Suite 1000</b> <b>Greenwood Village, CO 80111</b>	Provider of Intelligent Driver Record Monitoring Software and Services	Member Units (2,000,000 units)	1.6%		2,000	1,670
<b>Salient Partners L.P.(11)</b> <b>4265 San Felipe, 8th Floor</b> <b>Houston, TX 77027</b>	Provider of Asset Management Services	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.85%, Secured Debt (Maturity June 9, 2021)(9)		10,081	9,870	9,778
<b>SiTV, LLC(11)</b> <b>700 N Central Ave</b> <b>Glendale, CA 91203</b>	Cable Networks Operator	10.375% Secured Debt (Maturity July 1, 2019)		10,429	7,006	7,040
<b>SMART Modular Technologies, Inc.(10)(13)</b> <b>39870 Eureka Dr.</b> <b>Newark, CA 94560</b>	Provider of Specialty Memory Solutions	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.66%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 9, 2022)(9)		14,625	14,351	14,552
<b>Sorenson Communications, Inc.(11)</b> <b>4192 South Riverboat Road</b> <b>Salt Lake City, UT 84123</b>	Manufacturer of Communication Products for Hearing Impaired	LIBOR Plus 5.75% (Floor 2.25%), Current Coupon 8.00%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 30, 2020)(9)		13,234	13,170	13,341
<b>Staples Canada ULC(10)(13)(21)</b> <b>6 Staples Avenue</b> <b>Richmond Hill</b> <b>Ontario, Canada ON L4B 4W3</b>	Office Supplies Retailer	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.43%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 12, 2023)		20,000	19,617	18,891

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

(9)(22)

<b>Strike, LLC(11)</b>					
<b>1800 Huges Landing Blvd.</b>					
<b>Suite 500</b>	Pipeline Construction				
<b>The Woodlands, TX 77380</b>	and Maintenance Services				
		LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 30, 2022)(9)	9,500	9,250	9,643
		LIBOR Plus 8.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 9.45%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 30, 2019)(9)	2,500	2,479	2,513
				11,729	12,156
<b>Subsea Global Solutions, LLC(10)</b>					
<b>12062 NW 27th Avenue</b>	Underwater				
<b>Miami, FL 33167</b>	Maintenance and Repair Services				
		LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.50%), Current Coupon 7.50%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 17, 2020)(9)	7,687	7,637	7,687

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Synagro Infrastructure Company, Inc(11)</b> 435 Williams Court, Suite 100 Baltimore, MD 21220	Waste Management Services	LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 22, 2020)(9)		9,161	8,933	8,608
<b>Tectonic Holdings, LLC</b> 6900 N. Dallas Parkway, Suite 500 Plano, TX 75024	Financial Services Organization	Member Units (200,000 units)(8)	3.1%		2,000	2,320
<b>TE Holdings, LLC(11)</b> 4727 Gaillardia Parkway Oklahoma City, OK 73142	Oil & Gas Exploration & Production	Member Units (97,048 units)	0.1%		970	158
<b>TeleGuam Holdings, LLC(11)</b> 624 North Marine Corps Drive Tamuning, Guam	Cable and Telecom Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.07%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 12, 2024)(9)		7,750	7,602	7,808
<b>TGP Holdings III LLC(11)</b> 1215 E Wilmington Ave Ste 200 Salt Lake City, UT 84106	Outdoor Cooking & Accessories	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2024)(9) LIBOR Plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.19%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 25, 2025)(9)		6,898	6,820	6,969
				5,000	4,927	5,075
					11,747	12,044
<b>The Container Store, Inc.(11)</b> 500 Freeport Parkway Coppell, TX 75019	Operator of Stores Offering Storage and Organizational Products	LIBOR Plus 7.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 8.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 15, 2021)(9)		9,938	9,660	9,652
<b>TMC Merger Sub Corp.(11)</b> 1060 Hensley Street Richmond, CA 94801	Refractory & Maintenance Services Provider	LIBOR Plus 6.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.88%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 31, 2022)		17,653	17,516	17,741

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

(9)(26)

<p><b>TOMS Shoes, LLC(11)</b>  <b>5404 Jandy Place</b>  <b>Los Angeles, CA 90066</b></p>	<p>Global Designer,  Distributor, and  Retailer of Casual  Footwear</p>	<p>LIBOR Plus 5.50% (Floor 1.00%),  Current Coupon 6.98%, Secured  Debt (Maturity October 30, 2020)(9)</p>	<p>4,875</p>	<p>4,610</p>	<p>2,901</p>
--	---	--	--------------	--------------	--------------

<p><b>Turning Point Brands, Inc.(10)(13)</b>  <b>5201 Interchange Way</b>  <b>Louisville, KY 40229</b></p>	<p>Marketer/Distributor  of Tobacco Products</p>	<p>LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%),  Current Coupon 7.61%, Secured  Debt (Maturity May 17, 2022)(9)(25)</p>	<p>8,436</p>	<p>8,364</p>	<p>8,605</p>
--	--	--	--------------	--------------	--------------



Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>TVG-I-E CMN ACQUISITION, LLC(10)</b> <b>1001 McKinney Street, Suite 400</b> <b>Houston, TX 77002</b>	Organic Lead Generation for Online Postsecondary Schools	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.56%, Secured Debt (Maturity November 3, 2021)(9)		8,170	8,031	8,170
<b>Tweddle Group, Inc.(11)</b> <b>24700 Maplehurst Dr</b> <b>Clinton Township, MI 48036</b>	Provider of Technical Information Services to Automotive OEMs	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.38%, Secured Debt (Maturity October 21, 2022)(9)		6,114	6,011	6,023
<b>U.S. TelePacific Corp.(11)</b> <b>515 S. Flower St. 47th Floor</b> <b>Los Angeles, CA 90071</b>	Provider of Communications and Managed Services	LIBOR Plus 5.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity May 2, 2023)(9)		20,703	20,507	19,862
<b>US Joiner Holding Company(11)</b> <b>5690 Three Noched Rd, Suite 200</b> <b>Crozet, VA 22932</b>	Marine Interior Design and Installation	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity April 16, 2020)(9)		13,465	13,366	13,398
<b>VIP Cinema Holdings, Inc.(11)</b> <b>101 Industrial Drive</b> <b>New Albany, MS 38652</b>	Supplier of Luxury Seating to the Cinema Industry	LIBOR Plus 6.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 7.70%, Secured Debt (Maturity March 1, 2023)(9)		7,700	7,666	7,777
<b>Vistar Media, Inc.(10)</b> <b>137 5th Ave. 5th Floor</b> <b>New York, NY 10010</b>	Operator of Digital Out-of-Home Advertising Platform	LIBOR Plus 10.00% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.69%, Secured Debt (Maturity February 16, 2022)(9) Warrants (70,207 equivalent shares; Expiration February 17, 2027; Strike price \$0.01 per share)	1.1%	3,319	3,048	3,102
					331	499
					3,379	3,601
<b>Wellnext, LLC(10)</b> <b>1301 Sawgrass Corporate Parkway</b> <b>Sunrise, FL 33323</b>	Manufacturer of Supplements and Vitamins					

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

LIBOR Plus 10.10% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 11.67%, Secured Debt (Maturity July 21, 2022) (9)(23)	9,930	9,857	9,930
---	-------	-------	-------

**Wireless Vision Holdings, LLC(10)**

**40700 Woodward Avenue  
Suite 250  
Bloomfield Hills, MI 48304**

Provider of Wireless  
Telecommunications  
Carrier Services

LIBOR Plus 8.91% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 10.27%, Secured Debt (Maturity September 29, 2022) (9)(24)	12,932	12,654	12,654
--	--------	--------	--------

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Portfolio Company(1)(20)	Business Description	Type of Investment(2)(3)	Percent of Class Held(27)	Principal(4)	Cost(4)	Fair Value(18)
<b>Wirepath LLC(11)</b>						
<b>1800 Continental Boulevard, Suite 200 Charlotte, NC 28273</b>	E-Commerce Provider into Connected Home Market	LIBOR Plus 5.25% (Floor 1.00%), Current Coupon 6.87%, Secured Debt (Maturity August 5, 2024)(9)		4,988	4,964	5,055
<b>Zilliant Incorporated</b>						
<b>3815 S. Capital of Texas Hwy #300 Austin, TX 78704</b>	Price Optimization and Margin Management Solutions	Preferred Stock (186,777 shares)(28)	0.7%		154	260
		Warrants (952,500 equivalent shares; Expiration June 15, 2022; Strike price \$0.001 per share)	2.1%		1,071	1,189
					1,225	1,449
<b>Subtotal Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (49.8% of total investments at fair value)</b>					<b>\$ 1,107,447</b>	<b>\$ 1,081,745</b>
<b>Total Portfolio Investments, December 31, 2017</b>					<b>\$ 2,004,798</b>	<b>\$ 2,171,305</b>

- (1) All investments are Lower Middle Market portfolio investments, unless otherwise noted. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Lower Middle Market portfolio investments. All of the Company's investments, unless otherwise noted, are encumbered either as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
- (2) Debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise noted. Equity and warrants are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
- (3) See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a summary of geographic location of portfolio companies.
- (4) Principal is net of repayments. Cost is net of repayments and accumulated unearned income.
- (5) Control investments are defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act") as investments in which more than 25% of the voting securities are owned or where the ability to nominate greater than 50% of the board representation is maintained.
- (6) Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which between 5% and 25% of the voting securities are owned and the investments are not classified as Control investments.
- (7) Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments that are neither Control investments nor Affiliate investments.
- (8) Income producing through dividends or distributions.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

- (9) Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual minimum interest rate. A majority of the variable rate loans in the Company's investment portfolio bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate Base Rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), which typically resets semi-annually, quarterly, or monthly at the borrower's option. The borrower may also elect to have multiple interest reset periods for each loan. For each such loan, the Company has provided the weighted-average annual stated interest rate in effect at December 31, 2017. As noted in this schedule, 67% of the loans (based on the par amount) contain LIBOR floors which range between 0.50% and 2.25%, with a weighted-average LIBOR floor of approximately 1.02%.
- (10) Private Loan portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Private Loan portfolio investments.
- (11) Middle Market portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Middle Market portfolio investments.
- (12) Other Portfolio investment. See Note B to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for a description of Other Portfolio investments.
- (13) Investment is not a qualifying asset as defined under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (14) Non-accrual and non-income producing investment.
- (15) Portfolio company is in a bankruptcy process and, as such, the maturity date of our debt investments in this portfolio company will not be finally determined until such process is complete. As noted in footnote (14), our debt investments in this portfolio company are on non-accrual status.
- (16) External Investment Manager. Investment is not encumbered as security for the Company's Credit Agreement or in support of the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds.
- (17) Maturity date is under on-going negotiations with the portfolio company and other lenders, if applicable.
- (18) Investment fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, unless otherwise noted. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere herein for further discussion.
- (19) PIK interest income and cumulative dividend income represent income not paid currently in cash.
- (20) All portfolio company headquarters are based in the United States, unless otherwise noted.
- (21) Portfolio company headquarters are located outside of the United States.
- (22) In connection with the Company's debt investment in Staples Canada ULC to help mitigate any potential adverse change in foreign exchange rates during the term of the Company's investment, the Company entered into a forward foreign currency contract with Cadence Bank to lend \$24.2 million Canadian Dollars and receive

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

\$20.0 million U.S. Dollars with a settlement date of September 12, 2018. The unrealized appreciation on the forward foreign currency contract is \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2017. This unrealized appreciation is offset by the foreign currency translation depreciation on the investment.

- (23) The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 7.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such higher rate.
- (24) The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such higher rate.
- (25) As part of the credit agreement with the portfolio company, the Company is entitled to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche receives priority over the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. The rate the Company receives per the Credit Agreement is the same as the rate reflected in the table above.
- (26) The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "first out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a lower interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of LIBOR plus 6.64% (Floor 1.00%) per the Credit Agreement and the table above reflects such lower rate.
- (27) Percent of class held is presented for equity investments only. Unless otherwise noted, for any warrants, convertible or preferred equity instruments, the percent of class represents the percent of common equity class in the portfolio company that such instrument is convertible or exchangeable into as such instrument does not contain any preferred return rights that would change the investment's economic interest in a sale or exit transaction.
- (28) Percent of class for investment represents percent of specific class only, as such investment has contractual return rights specific to its class.

Table of Contents**MANAGEMENT**

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors appoints our officers, who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The responsibilities of the Board of Directors include, among other things, the oversight of our investment activities, the quarterly valuation of our assets, oversight of our financing arrangements and corporate governance activities. The Board of Directors has an Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary.

**Board of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our Board of Directors consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable NYSE listing standards as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as "non-interested" persons. Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, each member of our Board of Directors serves a one year term, with each current director serving until the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her respective successor is duly qualified and elected. Our articles of incorporation give our Board of Directors sole authority to appoint directors to fill vacancies that are created either through an increase in the number of directors or due to the resignation, removal or death of any director.

*Directors*

Information regarding our current Board of Directors is set forth below as of March 2, 2018. We have divided the directors into two groups independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are "interested persons" of MSCC as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The address for each director is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

*Independent Directors*

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Michael Appling Jr.	51	2007	2018
Valerie L. Banner	62	2017	2018
Joseph E. Canon	75	2007	2018
Arthur L. French	77	2007	2018
J. Kevin Griffin	46	2011	2018
John E. Jackson	59	2013	2018
Brian E. Lane	60	2015	2018
Stephen B. Solcher	57	2015	2018

*Interested Directors*

Name	Age	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Vincent D. Foster	61	2007	2018
Dwayne L. Hyzak	45	2018	2018

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

#### *Executive Officers*

Our executive officers serve at the discretion of our Board of Directors. The following persons serve as our executive officers or significant employees in the following capacities (information as of March 2, 2018):

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position(s) Held</b>
Vincent D. Foster*	61	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Dwayne L. Hyzak*	45	Member of the Board, President, Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director
David L. Magdol*	47	Vice Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director
Curtis L. Hartman*	45	Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director
Jason B. Beauvais	42	Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary
Brent D. Smith	42	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Nicholas T. Meserve	38	Managing Director
K. Colton Braud	32	Managing Director
Alejandro Capetillo	31	Managing Director
Shannon D. Martin	48	Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant Treasurer
Katherine S. Silva	38	Vice President and Assistant Treasurer

\*

Member of our Investment Committee and our Executive Committee. The Investment Committee is responsible for all aspects of our lower middle market investment process, including approval of such investments. The Executive Committee consults with and advises our Chief Executive Officer on significant firm-wide operational and strategic priorities.

Member of our Credit Committee. The Credit Committee is responsible for all aspects of our investment process with respect to our middle market portfolio investments, including approval of such investments.

Portfolio manager primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio.

The address for each executive officer and significant employee is c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

#### **Biographical Information**

##### *Independent Directors*

*Michael Appling, Jr.* is the Chief Executive Officer of TNT Crane & Rigging Inc., a privately held full service crane and rigging operator. From July 2002 through August 2007, he was the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XServ, Inc., a large private equity funded, international industrial services and rental company. Mr. Appling also held the position of CEO and President for United Scaffolding, Inc., an XServ, Inc. operating subsidiary. In February 2007, XServ, Inc. was sold to The Brock Group, a private industrial services company headquartered in Texas. From March 2000 to June 2002, Mr. Appling served as the Chief Financial Officer of CheMatch.com, an online commodities trading forum. ChemConnect, Inc., a venture backed independent trading exchange, acquired CheMatch.com in January 2002. From June 1999 to March 2000, Mr. Appling was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of American Eco Corporation, a publicly traded, international fabrication, construction and maintenance provider to the energy, pulp and paper and power industries. Mr. Appling worked for ITEQ, Inc., a publicly traded, international fabrication and services company, from September 1997 to May 1999, first as a Director of Corporate Development and then as Vice President, Finance and Accounting. From July 1991 to September 1997, Mr. Appling worked at Arthur

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Andersen, where he practiced as a certified public accountant. We believe Mr. Appling is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and accounting experience, as well as his executive leadership and management experience as a chief executive officer.

*Valerie L. Banner* has served as Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Exterran Corporation (NYSE: EXTN) since November 2015. Prior to the spin-off of Exterran Corporation from Archrock, Inc., formerly known as Exterran Holdings, Inc. (NYSE: AROC, formerly EXH), in November 2015, Ms. Banner served as Associate General Counsel of Exterran Holdings from 2008 to 2015 and as special counsel from 2007 to 2008. Prior to the merger of Hanover Compressor Company and Universal Compression Holdings, Inc. in August 2007 to form Exterran Holdings, she served Universal as special counsel from 2000 to 2007, and served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from 1998 through 2000. Prior to joining Universal, Ms. Banner served as counsel for several publicly traded companies and was in private practice, having begun her career as an associate with Andrews & Kurth LLP. Ms. Banner also serves as an officer and director of certain Exterran Corporation subsidiaries. We believe Ms. Banner is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of her extensive legal and leadership experience at public companies, including with respect to mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, compliance and corporate governance.

*Joseph E. Canon*, since 1982, has been the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Dodge Jones Foundation, a private charitable foundation located in Abilene, Texas. Since 2008, he has also been the Executive Vice President and Executive Director, and a member of the Board of Directors, of Kickapoo Springs Foundation and The Legett Foundation, two private family foundations located in Abilene, Texas. Mr. Canon has also been involved during this time as an executive officer and director of several private companies and partnerships with emphasis on energy, financial and other alternative investments. From 1974 to 1982, he served as Executive Vice President and Trust Officer of First National Bank of Abilene. Mr. Canon served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. (NASDAQ: FFIN), a bank and financial holding company headquartered in Abilene, Texas. Mr. Canon also served until April 2014 on the Board of Directors for several bank and trust/asset management subsidiaries of First Financial Bankshares, Inc. He has also served as an executive officer and member of the Board of Directors of various other organizations including the Abilene Convention and Visitors Bureau, Abilene Chamber of Commerce, Conference of Southwest Foundations, City of Abilene Tax Increment District, West Central Texas Municipal Water District and the John G. and Marie Stella Kenedy Memorial Foundation. We believe Mr. Canon's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his many years of managing and investing assets on behalf of public and private entities, his considerable experience in trust banking activities and practices, and his experience on other public boards of directors.

*Arthur L. French* has served in a variety of executive management and board of director roles over the course of his business career. He began his private investment activities in 2000 and served as a director of Fab Tech Industries, a steel fabricator, from November 2000 until August 2009, as a director of Houston Plating and Coatings Company, an industrial coatings company, from 2002 until 2007, as a director of Rawson LP, an industrial distribution and maintenance services company, from May 2003 until June 2009, and as non-executive chairman of Rawson Holdings, LLC from March 2009 until December 2010. From September 2003 through March 2007, Mr. French was a member of the Advisory Board of Main Street Capital Partners, LLC and a limited partner of Main Street Mezzanine Fund, LP (both of which are now subsidiaries of Main Street). Mr. French currently serves as an advisor to LKCM Capital Group, LLC, an alternative investment vehicle for Luther King Capital Management headquartered in Fort Worth, Texas ("LKCM"). In addition, he serves as an independent director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee of Relevant Solutions Inc. (previously LKCM Distribution Holdings LP), an LKCM portfolio company which provides industrial instrumentation and controls, air compressor products and systems, heat transfer



Table of Contents

and filter systems and related maintenance services to chemical, petrochemical, oil and gas and power generation customers in Texas, Oklahoma and Louisiana as well as other key markets in the central and western United States. From 1996-1999, Mr. French was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Metals USA Inc. (NYSE), where he managed the process of founders acquisition, assembled the management team and took the company through a successful IPO in July 1997. From 1989-1996, he served as Executive Vice President and Director of Keystone International, Inc. (NYSE), a manufacturer of flow controls equipment. After serving as a helicopter pilot in the United States Army, Captain, Corps of Engineers from 1963-1966, Mr. French began his career as a Sales Engineer for Fisher Controls International, Inc., in 1966. During his 23-year career at Fisher Controls, from 1966-1989, Mr. French held various titles, and ended his career at Fisher Controls as President, Chief Operating Officer and Director. We believe Mr. French is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his executive management and leadership roles within numerous public and private companies and his experience in investing in private companies.

*J. Kevin Griffin* is the Senior Vice President of Financial Planning & Analysis at Novant Health, a not-for-profit integrated system of 15 hospitals and a medical group consisting of approximately 1,600 physicians in 500 clinic locations, as well as numerous outpatient surgery centers, medical plazas, rehabilitation programs, diagnostic imaging centers, and community health outreach programs. Mr. Griffin's responsibilities at Novant primarily include debt capital market and M&A transactions, along with various other strategic analysis projects. From 2007 to October 2012, Mr. Griffin was a Managing Director of Fennebresque & Co., LLC, a boutique investment banking firm located in Charlotte, North Carolina. From 2003 through 2007, he was a Partner at McColl Partners, LLC, where he originated and executed middle market M&A transactions. Prior to McColl Partners, Mr. Griffin worked in the M&A and corporate finance divisions of Lazard Ltd, JPMorgan, and Bank of America in New York, Chicago, and Charlotte. Mr. Griffin's investment banking experience consists primarily of executing and originating mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance transactions. We believe Mr. Griffin is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his extensive finance and valuation experience, his knowledge of the healthcare industry, and his extensive background in working with middle market companies in an M&A and advisory capacity.

*John E. Jackson* is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Spartan Energy Partners, LP, a gas gathering, treating and processing company. He has also been a director of Seitel, Inc., a privately owned provider of onshore seismic data to the oil and gas industry in North America, since August 2007, CNX Midstream Partners, LP, formerly known as CONE Midstream Partners, LP (NYSE: CNXM, formerly CNNX), a master limited partnership that owns and operates natural gas gathering and other midstream energy assets in the Marcellus Shale in Pennsylvania and West Virginia, since January 2015, and Basic Energy Services, Inc. (NYSE: BAS), a provider of well site services in the United States to oil and natural gas drilling and producing companies, since December 2016. Mr. Jackson was Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Price Gregory Services, Inc., a pipeline-related infrastructure service provider in North America, from February 2008 until its sale in October of 2009. He served as a director of Hanover Compressor Company ("Hanover"), now known as Exterran Corporation (NYSE: EXTN) and Archrock, Inc. (NYSE: AROC), from July 2004 until May 2010. Mr. Jackson also served as Hanover's President and Chief Executive Officer from October 2004 to August 2007 and as Chief Financial Officer from January 2002 to October 2004. He also serves on the board of several non-profit organizations. We believe Mr. Jackson's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his extensive background in executive and director roles of public and private companies.

*Brian E. Lane* has served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Comfort Systems USA, Inc. (NYSE: FIX), a leading provider of commercial, industrial and institutional heating, ventilation and air conditioning ("HVAC") services, since December 2011 and as a director of Comfort Systems since November 2010. Mr. Lane served as Comfort Systems' President and Chief Operating Officer from

Table of Contents

March 2010 until December 2011. Mr. Lane joined Comfort Systems in October 2003 and served as Vice President and then Senior Vice President for Region One until he was named Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer in January 2009. Prior to joining Comfort Systems, Mr. Lane spent fifteen years at Halliburton Company (NYSE: HAL), a global service and equipment company devoted to energy, industrial, and government customers. During his tenure at Halliburton, he held various positions in business development, strategy and project initiatives, and he departed as the Regional Director of Europe and Africa. Mr. Lane's additional experience included serving as a Regional Director of Capstone Turbine Corporation (NASDAQ: CPST), a distributed power manufacturer. He also was a Vice President of Kvaerner, an international engineering and construction company, where he focused on the chemical industry. Mr. Lane is also a member of the Board of Directors of Griffen Dewatering Corporation, a privately held company. Mr. Lane earned a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry from the University of Notre Dame and his MBA from Boston College. We believe Mr. Lane is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his background in executive and director roles of public and private companies and his extensive knowledge of the construction and industrial services industries.

*Stephen B. Solcher* has served as the Senior Vice President of Finance and Business Operations and Chief Financial Officer of BMC Software, Inc., a privately held company that is a global leader in software solutions, since 2005. Previously, Mr. Solcher served as BMC's Treasurer and Vice President of Finance. He joined BMC in 1991 as Assistant Treasurer and became Treasurer the following year. During Mr. Solcher's tenure, BMC grew from nearly \$130 million in annual revenue to \$2.2 billion in annual revenue in 2013, its last year operating as a public company. In addition to leading many M&A transactions as Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Solcher was instrumental in BMC's transition from being a publicly traded company to becoming a private held company in 2013. Prior to joining BMC, he was employed by Arthur Andersen as a certified public accountant. Mr. Solcher also serves on the development board of the Mays Business School at Texas A&M University and has served on the board of numerous nonprofit organizations. He was recognized by Institutional Investor magazine as part of the "All American Executive Team" in 2010 and 2012 and by Houston Business Journal as 2012 Best CFO Large Public Company. We believe Mr. Solcher's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his thorough knowledge of the information technology and software industries and his accounting, finance and M&A experience as a chief financial officer of a large public and private company qualifying him to be an audit committee financial expert.

***Interested Directors***

*Vincent D. Foster* has served as Chairman of Main Street's Board of Directors and Main Street's Chief Executive Officer since 2007 and also served as Main Street's President from 2012 until 2015. He has also been a member of our investment committee since its formation in 2007, a member of our credit committee since its formation in 2011 and a member of our executive committee since its formation in 2015. Mr. Foster also currently serves as a founding director of Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries. He also served as a director of U.S. Concrete, Inc. (NASDAQ-CM: USCR) from 1999 until 2010, Carriage Services, Inc. (NYSE: CSV) from 1999 to 2011, HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2012 until 2013 and Team, Inc. (NYSE: TISI) from 2005 until 2017. In addition, Mr. Foster served as a founding director of the Texas TriCities Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors from 2004 to 2011. Mr. Foster, a certified public accountant, had a 19 year career with Arthur Andersen, where he was a partner from 1988-1997. Mr. Foster was the director of Andersen's Corporate Finance and Mergers and Acquisitions practice for the Southwest United States and specialized in working with companies involved in consolidating their respective industries. From 1997, Mr. Foster co-founded and has acted as co-managing partner or chief executive of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which

Table of Contents

are now subsidiaries of ours. We believe Mr. Foster is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his intimate knowledge of our operations through his day-to-day leadership as Chief Executive Officer of Main Street, along with his comprehensive experience on other public Boards of Directors and his extensive experience in tax, accounting, mergers and acquisitions, corporate governance and finance.

*Dwayne L. Hyzak* has served as a member of our Board of Directors since January 2018, as our President since 2015 and as our Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2014. Mr. Hyzak also serves as a member of our investment committee and our executive committee. Previously, he served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Managing Director from 2011 and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2002, Mr. Hyzak has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Hyzak was a director of integration with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he was principally focused on the company's mergers and acquisitions and corporate finance activities. Prior to joining Quanta Services, Inc., Mr. Hyzak, a certified public accountant, was a manager with Arthur Andersen in its Transaction Advisory Services group. We believe Mr. Hyzak is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors because of his long tenure in leadership roles at Main Street currently as President and Chief Operating Officer, in which roles he has successfully led our lower middle market investment activities, and previously as Chief Financial Officer, along with his extensive experience in investing and managing investments in lower middle market companies, mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance, tax and accounting.

***Non-Director Officers***

*David L. Magdol* has served as Vice Chairman since 2015 and Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Magdol is also the chairman of our investment committee and a member of our executive committee. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2002, Mr. Magdol has served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. Mr. Magdol joined Main Street from the investment banking group at Lazard Freres & Co. Prior to Lazard, he managed a portfolio of private equity investments for the McMullen Group, a private investment firm/family office capitalized by Dr. John J. McMullen, the former owner of the New Jersey Devils and the Houston Astros. Mr. Magdol began his career in the structured finance services group of JP Morgan Chase.

*Curtis L. Hartman* has served as Vice Chairman since 2015 and Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director since 2011. Mr. Hartman is also the chairman of our credit committee and a member of our investment committee and our executive committee. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President and in other executive positions at Main Street since 2007. From 2000, Mr. Hartman has also served as a Senior Managing Director and in other executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of ours. Mr. Hartman also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Adviser I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-adviser, from 2013 to April 2016. Mr. Hartman currently serves as an executive officer of the Small Business Investor Alliance (SBIA) and has been a member of SBIA's Board of Governors since 2011 where he previously chaired the BDC Committee. From 1999 to 2000, Mr. Hartman was a Director for Sterling City Capital, LLC, a private investment firm. Concurrently with joining Sterling City Capital, he joined United Glass Corporation, a Sterling City Capital portfolio company, as Director of Corporate Development. Prior to joining Sterling City Capital, Mr. Hartman, a certified public

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

accountant, was a manager with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in its M&A/Transaction Services group and a senior auditor with Deloitte & Touche LLP in its Financial Assurance Group.

*Jason B. Beauvais* has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary since 2012. Previously, Mr. Beauvais served as Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since 2008. From 2006 through 2008, Mr. Beauvais was an attorney with Occidental Petroleum Corporation (NYSE: OXY), an international oil and gas exploration and production company. Prior to joining Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Mr. Beauvais practiced corporate and securities law at Baker Botts L.L.P., where he primarily counseled companies in public issuances and private placements of debt and equity and handled a wide range of general corporate and securities matters as well as mergers and acquisitions.

*Brent D. Smith* has served as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since November 2014 and previously as Senior Vice President Finance since August 2014. Mr. Smith previously served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Cal Dive International, Inc. from 2010 through June 2014 and in various finance and accounting roles at Cal Dive from 2005 through 2010. On March 3 2015, Cal Dive and certain of its subsidiaries, excluding its foreign subsidiaries, filed for voluntary protection under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. Prior to joining Cal Dive, Mr. Smith was a manager with FTI Consulting (NYSE: FCN). Prior to that, Mr. Smith, a certified public accountant, was employed as a senior auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP.

*Nicholas T. Meserve* has served as Managing Director on our middle market investment team since 2012. Mr. Meserve has also served on the Board of Directors of HMS Income Fund, Inc., a non-publicly traded business development company of which MSC Advisor I, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Main Street, acts as the investment sub-advisor, since April 2016. Previously, from 2004 until 2012, Mr. Meserve worked at Highland Capital Management, LP, a large alternative credit manager, and certain of its affiliates, where he managed a portfolio of senior loans and high yield bonds across a diverse set of industries. Prior to Highland, he was a Credit Analyst at JP Morgan Chase & Co.

*K. Colton Braud, III* has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since January 2017 and has been with the firm in Associate to Director roles since 2012. Prior to joining Main Street, Mr. Braud spent two years as an Associate at Wellspring Capital Management, a middle market private equity firm based in New York. While at Wellspring, Mr. Braud's responsibilities included evaluating leveraged buyout opportunities, conducting due diligence across a wide array of industries and portfolio management. Prior to Wellspring, Mr. Braud served as an Analyst at J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. in its Financial Sponsor Group.

*Alejandro Capetillo* has served as a Managing Director on our lower middle market team since October 2017 and has been with the firm in Analyst to Director roles since 2008. During his time with Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been part of a lower middle market team that has closed over 30 transactions, including growth financings, dividend recapitalizations, management buyouts and control leveraged buyouts. In addition to having led a number of platform and add-on transactions in diverse industries on behalf of Main Street, Mr. Capetillo has been a member of the board of directors of several of Main Street's portfolio companies, assisting those companies with issues ranging from day-to-day operations to broader growth and exit strategies.

*Shannon D. Martin* has served as Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant Treasurer since 2012. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Martin worked as an independent consultant and performed financial advisory services for several clients, including functioning as acting Chief Accounting Officer from 2008 to 2011 for EquaTerra, Inc. From 1999 to 2006, Mr. Martin was a director of accounting integration and audit with Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR), which provides specialty contracting services to the power, natural gas and telecommunications industries, where he focused on the development of integrated accounting, business and information system processes and the company's

Table of Contents

acquisition and integration strategies. From 1992 to 1999, Mr. Martin, a certified public accountant, worked at Arthur Andersen as a manager in the Commercial Services group.

*Katherine S. Silva*, a certified public accountant, has served as Vice President since 2015, with responsibility for managing Small Business Administration matters and several administrative functions, and Assistant Treasurer since 2010, with responsibility for managing day-to-day treasury activities. She also serves as special assistant to Mr. Foster. Ms. Silva has worked at Main Street since 2005 and holds a Bachelor of Arts in Journalism from the University of Georgia.

**CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

We maintain a corporate governance section on our website which contains copies of the charters for the committees of our Board of Directors. The corporate governance section may be found at <http://mainstcapital.com> under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website. The corporate governance section contains the following documents, which are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing to Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056:

Audit Committee Charter  
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter  
Compensation Committee Charter

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at <http://mainstcapital.com> under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website and are available in print to any stockholder who requests a copy in writing. Our Board of Directors adopted the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in order to establish policies, guidelines and procedures that promote ethical practices and conduct by Main Street and all its employees, officers and directors. All officers, directors and employees of Main Street are responsible for maintaining the level of integrity and for complying with the policies contained in the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. Each employee of Main Street is required to acknowledge that he or she has received, read and understands the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and agrees to observe the policies and procedures contained therein at the time of hire and annually thereafter. We intend to disclose any substantive amendments to, or waivers from, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics within four business days of the waiver or amendment through a posting on our website. The Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines adopted by our Board of Directors establish our corporate governance principles and practices on a variety of topics, including the responsibilities, composition and functioning of the Board, responsibilities of management and interaction with the Board and stock ownership guidelines for management and Board members. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of our Board assesses the Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines periodically and makes recommendations to the Board on any changes to implement.

**Director Independence**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of ten members, eight of whom are classified under applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange as "independent" directors and under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act as not "interested persons." Based on these independence standards

Table of Contents

and the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, our Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that the following directors are independent:

Michael Appling Jr.  
Valerie L. Banner  
Joseph E. Canon  
Arthur L. French  
J. Kevin Griffin  
John E. Jackson  
Brian E. Lane  
Stephen B. Solcher

Our Board of Directors considered certain portfolio investments and other transactions in which our independent directors may have had a direct or indirect interest, including the transactions, if any, described under the heading "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" in evaluating each director's independence under the 1940 Act and applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange, and the Board of Directors determined that no such transaction would impact the ability of any director to exercise independent judgment or impair his or her independence.

**Communications with the Board**

Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to the members of our Board of Directors, addressed to Board of Directors, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056. All communications received in this manner will be delivered to one or more members of our Board of Directors.

**Board Leadership Structure**

Mr. Foster currently serves as both our Chief Executive Officer and as the Chairman of our Board of Directors. As our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Foster is an "interested person" under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The Board believes that the Company's Chief Executive Officer is currently best situated to serve as Chairman given his history with the Company, his deep knowledge of the Company's business and his extensive experience in managing private debt and equity investments in lower middle market companies and debt investments in middle market companies. The Company's independent directors bring experience, oversight and expertise from outside the Company and industry, while the Chief Executive Officer brings Company-specific and industry-specific experience and expertise. The Board believes that the combined role of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer promotes strategy development and execution while facilitating effective, timely communication between management and the Board. At the present time, the independent directors feel that the combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer responsibility is optimum for effective corporate governance.

In January 2018, our Board approved a leadership succession plan for the Company. Pursuant to the plan, Mr. Foster, co-founder of Main Street, and who has served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since the 2007 initial public offering, will transition the role and responsibility of Chief Executive Officer to Mr. Hyzak, with this transition planned to occur in the fourth quarter of this year. Mr. Foster will then continue to serve as Executive Chairman of the Main Street Board and will work closely with Mr. Hyzak to insure a smooth transition. This transfer of leadership responsibility is the cornerstone of the Board of Director's long term management succession planning process for the Company. Further, it is the Board's desire that Mr. Foster continue to serve on the Board long term and eventually transition to independent Chairman.

Table of Contents

Our Board of Directors designated Arthur L. French as Lead Independent Director to preside at all executive sessions of non-management directors. In the Lead Independent Director's absence, the remaining non-management directors may appoint a presiding director by majority vote. The non-management directors meet in executive session without management on a regular basis. The Lead Independent Director also has the responsibility of consulting with management on Board and committee meeting agendas, acting as a liaison between management and the non-management directors, including maintaining frequent contact with the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and facilitating collaboration and communication between the non-management directors and management. Stockholders or other interested persons may send written communications to Arthur L. French, addressed to Lead Independent Director, c/o Main Street Capital Corporation, Corporate Secretary's Office, 1300 Post Oak Blvd., 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

**Board of Directors and its Committees**

*Board of Directors.* Our Board of Directors met four times and acted by unanimous written consent fifteen times during 2017. All directors attended 100% of the meetings of the Board of Directors and of the committees on which they served during 2017, and all eight directors at the time attended the 2017 annual meeting of stockholders in person. Our Board of Directors expects each director to make a diligent effort to attend all Board and committee meetings, as well as each annual meeting of stockholders.

*Committees.* Our Board of Directors currently has, and appoints the members of, standing Audit, Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees. Each of those committees is comprised entirely of independent directors and has a written charter approved by our Board of Directors. The current members of the committees are identified in the following table.

Director	Board Committees		
	Audit	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance
Michael Appling Jr.	ý		ý
Valerie L. Banner			ý
Joseph E. Canon		ý	Chair
Arthur L. French		Chair	
J. Kevin Griffin	Chair		ý
John E. Jackson	ý	ý	
Brian E. Lane		ý	ý
Stephen B. Solcher	ý		

*Audit Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Audit Committee met four times. The Audit Committee is responsible for selecting, engaging and discharging our independent accountants, reviewing the plans, scope and results of the audit engagement with our independent accountants, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants (as well as the compensation for those services), reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, the Audit Committee is responsible for assisting our Board of Directors with its review and approval of the determination of the fair value of our investments. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Appling, Griffin, Jackson and Solcher is an "Audit Committee financial expert" as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. For more information on the backgrounds of these directors, see their biographical information under "Election of Directors" above.

*Compensation Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Compensation Committee met four times and acted by unanimous written consent four times. The Compensation

Table of Contents

Committee determines the compensation and related benefits for our executive officers including the amount of salary, bonus and stock-based compensation to be included in the compensation package for each of our executive officers. In addition, the Compensation Committee assists the Board of Directors in developing and evaluating the compensation of our non-management directors and evaluating succession planning with respect to the chief executive officer and other key executive positions. The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside advisers, experts and others as it deems necessary to assist the committee in connection with its responsibilities. The actions of the Compensation Committee are generally reviewed and ratified by the entire Board of Directors, except the employee directors do not vote with respect to their compensation.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met four times. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for determining criteria for service on our Board of Directors, identifying, researching and recommending to the Board of Directors director nominees for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors or a committee of the Board, developing and recommending to our Board of Directors any amendments to our corporate governance principles and overseeing the self-evaluation of our Board of Directors and its committees.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Each member of the Compensation Committee is independent for purposes of the applicable listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. During the year ended December 31, 2017, no member of the Compensation Committee was an officer, former officer or employee of ours or had a relationship disclosable under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions," except as disclosed therein. No interlocking relationship, as defined by the rules adopted by the SEC, existed during the year ended December 31, 2017 between any member of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee and an executive officer of Main Street.

**Director Nomination Process**

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has determined that a candidate for election to our Board of Directors must satisfy certain general criteria, including, among other things:

be an individual of the highest character and integrity and have an inquiring mind, vision, a willingness to ask hard questions and the ability to work professionally with others;

be free of any conflict of interest that would violate any applicable law or regulation or interfere with the proper performance of the responsibilities of a director;

be willing and able to devote sufficient time to the affairs of our Company and be diligent in fulfilling the responsibilities of a member of our Board of Directors and a member of any committee thereof (including: developing and maintaining sufficient knowledge of our Company and the specialty finance industry in general; reviewing and analyzing reports and other information important to responsibilities of our Board of Directors and any committee thereof; preparing for, attending and participating in meetings of our Board of Directors and meetings of any committee thereof; and satisfying appropriate orientation and continuing education guidelines); and

have the capacity and desire to represent the balanced, best interests of our stockholders as a whole and not primarily a special interest group or constituency.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee seeks to identify potential director candidates who will strengthen the Board of Directors and will contribute to the overall mix of general criteria identified above. In addition to the general criteria, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers specific criteria, such as particular skills, experiences (whether in business or in



### Table of Contents

other areas such as public service, academia or scientific communities), areas of expertise, specific backgrounds, and other characteristics, that should be represented on the Board of Directors to enhance its effectiveness and the effectiveness of its committees. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not have a formal policy with respect to diversity; however, the Board and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believe that it is essential that the Board members represent diverse experience and viewpoints and a diverse mix of the specific criteria above. The process of identifying potential director candidates includes establishing procedures for soliciting and reviewing potential nominees from directors and for advising those who suggest nominees of the outcome of such review. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also has the authority to retain and terminate any search firm used to identify director candidates.

Any stockholder may nominate one or more persons for election as one of our directors at an annual meeting of stockholders if the stockholder complies with the notice, information and consent provisions contained in our bylaws and any other applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. When submitting a nomination to our Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide certain information that would be required under applicable SEC rules, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address; number of any shares of our stock beneficially owned by the nominee, if any; the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; whether such stockholder believes the nominee is an "interested person" of our Company, as defined in 1940 Act; and all other information required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest or is otherwise required, including the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. See "Stockholders' Proposals" in our 2018 proxy statement and our bylaws for other requirements of stockholder proposals.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified through the processes described above, and will evaluate each of them, including incumbents, based on the same criteria. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also takes into account the contributions of incumbent directors as Board members and the benefits to us arising from their experience on our Board of Directors. Although the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates identified by stockholders, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may determine not to recommend those candidates to our Board of Directors, and our Board of Directors may determine not to nominate any candidates recommended by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. None of the director nominees named in our 2018 proxy statement was nominated by stockholders.

### **Board's Role in the Oversight of Risk Management**

Our Board of Directors as a whole has responsibility for risk oversight, with reviews of certain areas being conducted by the relevant Board committees that report on their deliberations to the full Board. The oversight responsibility of the Board and its committees is enabled by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the Board about the identification, assessment and management of critical risks and management's risk mitigation strategies. Areas of focus include competitive, economic, operational, financial (accounting, credit, liquidity and tax), legal, regulatory, compliance and other risks. The Board and its committees oversee risks associated with

Table of Contents

their respective principal areas of focus, as summarized below. Committees meet in executive session with key management personnel regularly and with representatives of outside advisors as necessary.

<b>Board/Committee</b>	<b>Primary Areas of Risk Oversight</b>
Full Board	Strategic, financial and execution risks and exposures associated with the annual operating plan and five-year strategic plan; major litigation and regulatory exposures and other current matters that may present material risk to our operations, plans, prospects or reputation; material acquisitions and divestitures.
Audit Committee	Risks and exposures associated with financial matters, particularly investment valuation, financial reporting and disclosure, tax, accounting, oversight of independent accountants, internal control over financial reporting, financial policies and credit and liquidity matters, along with information technology systems and policies including data privacy and security and business continuity and operational risks.
Compensation Committee	Risks and exposures associated with leadership assessment, senior management succession planning, executive and director compensation programs and arrangements, including incentive plans, and compensation related regulatory compliance.
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	Risks and exposures relating to our programs and policies relating to legal compliance, corporate governance, and director nomination, evaluation and succession planning.

**COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS**

The following table sets forth the compensation that we paid during the year ended December 31, 2017 to our non-employee directors. Directors who are also employees of Main Street or any of its subsidiaries do not receive compensation for their services as directors.

Table of Contents

**Director Compensation Table**

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(2)	Stock Awards(3)	Total
Arthur L. French	\$ 227,500	\$ 29,987	\$ 257,487
Michael Appling Jr.	187,500	29,987	217,487
Valerie L. Banner(1)	88,000	30,007	118,007
Joseph E. Canon	190,000	29,987	219,987
J. Kevin Griffin	205,000	29,987	234,987
John E. Jackson	190,000	29,987	219,987
Brian E. Lane	182,500	29,987	212,487
Stephen B. Solcher	182,500	29,987	212,487

(1) Ms. Banner was appointed to the Board on October 31, 2017 to fill a newly created vacancy.

(2) Non-employee directors may elect to defer a portion of their annual cash retainers under the Main Street Capital Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the "2015 Deferred Compensation Plan"). Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during 2017 related to the accounts of our non-employee directors under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

Name	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2016	2017 Director Contributions	2017 Company Contributions	2017 Aggregate Earnings	2017 Aggregate Withdrawals/Distributions	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017
Arthur L. French	\$ 392,249	\$ 75,000		\$ 64,957		\$ 532,206
Michael Appling Jr.	377,164	67,500		62,287		506,951
Valerie L. Banner		88,000		39		88,039
Joseph E. Canon	565,758	190,000		96,739		852,497
J. Kevin Griffin	430,746	100,000		75,360		606,106
John E. Jackson	340,489	80,000		56,940		477,429
Brian E. Lane	133,547	70,000		23,773		227,320
Stephen B. Solcher	163,503	91,250		29,312		284,065

(3) Each of Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher received an award of 743 restricted shares on May 2, 2017 and Ms. Banner received an award of 747 restricted shares on October 31, 2017 under the Main Street Capital Corporation 2015 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan (the "Non-Employee Director Plan"), which will vest 100% on April 30, 2018, the day of the annual meeting since the prior day is not a business day, provided that the grantee has been in continuous service as a member of the Board through such date. These amounts represent the grant date fair value of the 2017 stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of any estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts may not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our directors upon vesting. Each of Messrs. French, Appling, Canon, Griffin, Jackson, Lane and Solcher had 743, and Ms. Banner had 747, unvested shares of restricted stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note L to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

The compensation for non-employee directors for 2017 was comprised of cash compensation paid to or earned by directors in connection with their service as a director. That cash compensation consisted of an annual retainer of \$170,000, and an additional \$40,000 retainer for the Lead Independent Director. Non-employee directors do not receive fees based on meetings attended absent circumstances that require an exceptionally high number of meetings within an annual period. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for all reasonable expenses incurred in connection with their service on our Board. The chairpersons and members of our Board committees received additional annual retainers for 2017 as follows:

the chairperson of the Audit Committee: \$30,000;

members of the Audit Committee other than the chairperson: \$12,500;

the chairperson of the Compensation Committee: \$17,500;

members of the Compensation Committee other than the chairperson: \$7,500;

the chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$12,500; and

members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee other than the chairperson: \$5,000.

The Non-Employee Director Plan provides a means through which we may attract and retain qualified non-employee directors to enter into and remain in service on our Board of Directors. Under the Non-Employee Director Plan, at the beginning of each one-year term of service on our Board of Directors, each non-employee director receives a number of shares equivalent to \$30,000 based on the closing price of a share of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange (or other exchange on which our shares are then listed) on the date of grant. These shares are subject to forfeiture provisions that will lapse as to an entire award at the end of the one-year term.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016 and replaced the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors previously adopted and approved by the Board in 2013. Under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, non-employee directors and certain key employees may defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units.

For the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each of our directors and the dollar range value of such ownership, please see "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders".

### **COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

The following Compensation Discussion and Analysis, or CD&A, provides information relating to the compensation of Main Street's Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for 2017, who were:

Vincent D. Foster, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer;

Dwayne L. Hyzak, Member of the Board, President, Chief Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director;

David L. Magdol, Vice Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and Senior Managing Director;

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Curtis L. Hartman, Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and Senior Managing Director; and

Brent D. Smith, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer.

Table of Contents

**Compensation Philosophy and Objectives**

The Main Street compensation system was developed by the Compensation Committee and approved by all independent directors. The system is designed to attract and retain key executives, motivate them to achieve the Company's business objectives and reward them for performance while aligning management's interests with those of the Company's stockholders. The structure of Main Street's incentive compensation programs is formulated to encourage and reward the following, among other things:

achievement of income and capital gains to sustain and grow the Company's dividend payments;

maintenance of liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives, including the preservation of investor capital;

attainment of superior risk-adjusted returns on the Company's investment portfolio; and

professional development and growth of individual executives, the management team and other employees.

The Compensation Committee has the primary authority to establish compensation for the NEOs and other key employees and administers all executive compensation arrangements and policies. Main Street's Chief Executive Officer assists the Committee by providing recommendations regarding the compensation of NEOs and other key employees, excluding himself. The Committee exercises its discretion by modifying or accepting these recommendations. The Chief Executive Officer routinely attends a portion of the Committee meetings. However, the Committee often meets in executive session without the Chief Executive Officer or other members of management when discussing compensation matters and on other occasions as determined by the Committee.

The compensation packages for Main Street NEOs and other key employees are structured to reflect the Compensation Committee's commitment to corporate governance best practices and performance-oriented executive compensation. Specifically, the Compensation Committee has implemented the following practices for NEOs and other key employees:

no employment agreements;

no cash severance benefits;

no supplemental defined benefit pensions; and

no tax gross-up payments.

The Compensation Committee takes into account competitive market practices with respect to the salaries and total direct compensation of the NEOs and other key employees. Members of the Committee consider market practices by reviewing public and non-public information for executives at comparable companies and funds. The Committee also has the authority to utilize compensation consultants to better understand competitive pay practices and has retained such expertise in the past.

**Independent Compensation Consultant**

The Compensation Committee has from time to time engaged independent compensation consultants to assist the Committee and provide advice on a variety of compensation matters relating to NEO, other key employee and independent director compensation, incentive compensation plans and compensation trends, best practices and regulatory matters. Any such compensation consultants are hired by and report directly to the Compensation Committee. Although compensation consultants may work directly with management on behalf of the Compensation Committee, any such work is under the control and supervision of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee did not retain



Table of Contents

any independent compensation consultants or pay any fees for compensation consulting services for fiscal 2017.

**Assessment of Market Data**

In assessing the competitiveness of executive compensation levels, the Compensation Committee analyzes market data of certain companies, including internally managed business development companies, or BDCs, private equity firms and other asset management and financial services companies. This analysis focuses on key elements of compensation practices in general, and more specifically, the compensation practices at companies and funds reasonably comparable in asset size, typical investment size and type, market capitalization and general business scope as compared to the Company.

As regards other internally managed BDCs like Main Street, the Compensation Committee considers the compensation practices and policies pertaining to executive officers as detailed in their company's respective proxies, research analysts' reports and other publicly available information. However, there are relatively few internally managed BDCs and none that are directly comparable to the Company as regards business strategies, assets under management, typical investment size and type and market capitalization. Moreover, regarding the compensation and retention of executive talent, the Company also competes with private equity funds, mezzanine debt funds, hedge funds and other types of specialized investment funds. Since these funds are generally private companies that are not required to publicly disclose their executive compensation practices and policies, the Committee relies on third party compensation surveys as well as other available information to compare compensation practices and policies.

Items taken into account from comparable companies and funds include, but are not necessarily limited to, base compensation, bonus compensation, stock option awards, restricted stock awards, carried interest and other compensation. In addition to actual levels of cash and equity related compensation, the Compensation Committee also considers other approaches comparable companies are taking with regard to overall executive compensation practices. Such items include, but are not necessarily limited to, the use of employment agreements for certain employees, the mix of cash and equity compensation, the use of third party compensation consultants and certain corporate and executive performance measures that are established to achieve longer term total return for stockholders. Finally, in addition to analyzing comparable companies and funds, the Committee also evaluates the relative cost structure of the Company as compared to the entire BDC sector, including internally and externally managed BDCs, as well as other private funds.

**Assessment of Company Performance**

The Compensation Committee believes that sustained financial performance coupled with consistent stockholders' returns as well as proportional employee compensation are essential components for Main Street's long-term business success. Main Street typically makes three to seven year investments in its portfolio companies. However, the Company's business plan involves taking on investment risks over a range of time periods. Accordingly, much emphasis is focused on maintaining the stability of net asset values as well as the continuity of earnings to pass through to stockholders in the form of recurring dividends. The quality of the earnings supporting the dividends as well as the maintenance and growth of dividends are key metrics in the Committee's assessment of financial performance.

Main Street's primary strategy is to generate current income from debt investments and to realize capital gains from equity-related investments. This income supports the payment of dividends to stockholders. The recurring payment of dividends requires a methodical investment acquisition approach and active monitoring and management of the investment portfolio over time. A meaningful



Table of Contents

part of the Company's employee base is dedicated to the maintenance of asset values and expansion of this recurring income to sustain and grow dividends. The Committee believes that stability of the management team is critical to achieving successful implementation of the Company's strategies. Further, the Committee, in establishing and assessing executive salary and performance incentives, is more focused on Main Street results as compared to its business objectives rather than the performance of Main Street relative to other comparable companies or industry metrics.

**Executive Compensation Components**

For 2017, the components of Main Street's direct compensation program for NEOs included:

base salary;

annual cash bonuses;

long-term compensation pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan; and

other benefits.

The Compensation Committee designs each NEO's direct compensation package to appropriately reward the NEO for his or her contribution to the Company. The judgment and experience of the Committee are weighed with individual and Company performance metrics and consultation with the Chief Executive Officer (except with respect to himself) to determine the appropriate mix of compensation for each individual. The Compensation Committee does not target a specific level of compensation relative to market practice, and only uses such data as a reference point when establishing compensation levels for NEOs. Cash compensation consisting of base salary and discretionary bonuses tied to achievement of individual performance goals that are reviewed and approved by the Committee, as well as corporate objectives, are intended to motivate NEOs to remain with the Company and work to achieve expected business objectives. Stock-based compensation is awarded based on performance expectations approved by the Committee for each NEO. The blend of short-term and long-term compensation may be adjusted from time to time to balance the Committee's views regarding the benefits of current cash compensation and appropriate retention incentives.

***Base Salary***

Base salary is used to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of the NEOs in their roles. In connection with establishing the base salary of each NEO, the Compensation Committee and management consider a number of factors, including the seniority and experience level of the individual, the functional responsibilities of the position, the experience level of the individual, the Company's ability to replace the executive, the past base salary of the individual and the relative number of well-qualified candidates available in the area. In addition, the Committee considers publicly available information regarding the base salaries paid to similarly situated executive officers and other competitive market practices.

The salaries of the NEOs are reviewed on an annual basis, as well as at the time of promotion or any substantial change in responsibilities. The key factors in determining increases in salary level are relative performance and competitive pressures.

***Annual Cash Bonuses***

Annual cash bonuses are intended to reward individual performance on an annual basis and can therefore be variable from year to year. Cash bonus awards for the NEOs are determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis based on performance criteria, particularly the Company's dividend performance as well as corporate and individual performance goals and other measures established by the Committee with the Chief Executive Officer's input (except with respect to

Table of Contents

his own performance criteria). Should actual performance exceed expected performance criteria, the Committee may adjust individual cash bonuses to take such superior performance into account.

***Long-Term Incentive Awards***

Main Street's Board of Directors and stockholders approved the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in May 2015 to provide stock-based awards as long-term incentive compensation to employees, including the NEOs. The Company uses stock-based awards to (i) attract and retain key employees, (ii) motivate employees by means of performance-related incentives to achieve long-range performance goals, (iii) enable employees to participate in the Company's long-term growth in value and (iv) link employees' compensation to the long-term interests of stockholders. At the time of each award, the Compensation Committee will determine the terms of the award, including any performance period (or periods) and any performance objectives relating to vesting of the award. Prior to the adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, stock-based awards to employees were made under and are governed by the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. Terms of the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan are substantially similar to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan. After adoption of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan no further awards have or will be granted under the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan.

***Restricted Stock.*** Main Street has received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits the Company to grant restricted stock in exchange for or in recognition of services by its executive officers and employees. Pursuant to the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, the Compensation Committee may award shares of restricted stock to plan participants in such amounts and on such terms as the Committee determines in its sole discretion, provided that such awards are consistent with the conditions set forth in the SEC's exemptive order. Each restricted stock grant will be for a fixed number of shares as set forth in an award agreement between the grantee and Main Street. Award agreements will set forth time and/or performance vesting schedules and other appropriate terms and/or restrictions with respect to awards, including rights to dividends and voting rights. Beginning in 2015, the Committee awarded restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, which vest in equal increments over a three year time frame based on continued service during the vesting period. The Committee's previous practice had been to award restricted stock to employees which vested over a four year time frame. The change to the vesting period was made to be more closely aligned with comparable companies.

***Options.*** The Compensation Committee may also grant stock options to purchase Main Street's common stock (including incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options). The Committee expects that any options granted will represent a fixed number of shares of common stock, will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of common stock on the date of grant, and will be exercisable, or "vested," at some later time after grant. Certain stock options may provide for vesting based on the grantee remaining employed by Main Street for a time certain and/or the grantee and/or the Company attaining specified performance criteria. To date, the Committee has not granted stock options to any NEO.

***Other Benefits***

Main Street's NEOs generally participate in the same benefit plans and programs as the Company's other employees, including comprehensive medical, dental and vision insurance, short term and long term disability insurance and life insurance.

Main Street maintains a 401(k) plan for all full-time employees who are at least 21 years of age through which the Company makes non-discretionary matching contributions to each participant's plan account on the participant's behalf. For each participating employee, the Company's contribution is a 100% match of the employee's contributions up to a 3% contribution level and a 50% match of the employee's contributions from a 3% to a 6% contribution level, with a maximum annual regular

Table of Contents

matching contribution of \$12,150 during 2017. All contributions to the plan, including those made by the Company, vest immediately. The Board of Directors may also, at its sole discretion, provide that the Company will make additional contributions to employee 401(k) plan accounts, which would also vest immediately.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan and are also able to direct investments made on their behalf among investment alternatives permitted from time to time under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

*Perquisites*

The Company provides no other material benefits, perquisites or retirement benefits to the NEOs.

**Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment**

Unless the terms of an award provide otherwise, in the event of a specified transaction involving a "change in control" (as defined in the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan) in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Board of Directors may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding awards, or for the grant of substitute awards, by the acquirer or survivor. In the event no such assumption or substitution occurs, each stock-based award, subject to its terms, will become fully vested or exercisable prior to the change in control on a basis that gives the holder of the award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Board of Directors, to participate as a stockholder in the change in control following vesting or exercise. The award will terminate upon consummation of the change in control.

Transactions involving a "change in control" under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan include the following, other than where Main Street's stockholders continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns substantially all of Main Street's assets immediately following such transaction:

a single person or entity or group of persons and/or entities, other than Main Street, any of its employee benefit plans, a company owned by Main Street's stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership in Main Street or an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering by Main Street, becomes the beneficial owner of more than 30% of the combined voting power of Main Street's voting securities then outstanding;

a change in the membership of the Board of Directors such that the individuals who, as of the effective date of the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan, constitute the Board of Directors (the "Continuing Directors"), and any new director whose election or nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Continuing Directors, cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board;

a merger, reorganization or business combination of Main Street or one of its subsidiaries with or into any other entity, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction would represent immediately thereafter more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of Main Street or the surviving entity or the parent of such surviving entity;

Table of Contents

a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of Main Street's assets, other than where the holders of Main Street's voting securities outstanding immediately before such transaction hold securities immediately thereafter which represent more than a majority of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the acquirer or the parent of such acquirer of such assets; or

Main Street's stockholders approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of Main Street.

Our restricted stock awards also provide that upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2017 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2017 is shown under "Compensation of Executive Officers Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

**1940 Act Restrictions on Company Performance Based Compensation**

The 1940 Act provides that a BDC such as Main Street may maintain either an equity incentive plan or a "profit-sharing plan", but not both, for its NEOs and other employees. The Compensation Committee believes that equity incentives strongly align the interests of NEOs and employees with those of the Company's stockholders. Accordingly, Main Street has adopted and maintained equity incentive plans for its NEOs and employees since 2008. As a result, the 1940 Act prohibits Main Street from having a "profit-sharing plan."

The term "profit-sharing plan" is defined very broadly in the 1940 Act but in this context is generally viewed as referring to incentive and other compensation being directly tied to a company's gross or net income or any other indicia of the company's overall financial performance, such as realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments. In this regard, the SEC has indicated that a compensation program possesses profit-sharing characteristics if a company is obligated to make payments under the program based on company performance metrics.

Due to these restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, the Compensation Committee is not permitted to use nondiscretionary or formulaic Company performance goals or criteria to determine executive incentive compensation. Instead, the Committee considers overall Company performance along with other factors, including individual performance criteria, and uses its discretion in determining the appropriate compensation for NEOs and other key employees. The Compensation Committee's objective is to work within the 1940 Act regulatory framework to establish appropriate compensation levels, maintain pay-for-performance alignment and implement compensation best practices.

**Tax Deductibility of Compensation**

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, generally disallows a deduction to public companies to the extent of excess annual compensation over \$1 million paid to certain executive officers, except to the extent compensation qualified as performance based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m). Section 162(m) was amended and expanded by tax legislation enacted at the end of 2017. For amounts paid in 2018 and later years, the Section 162(m) deduction

Table of Contents

limit applies to an expanded group of executive officers and former executive officers, with limited exceptions. In addition, the exception for performance-based compensation is no longer available starting in 2018. Accordingly, annual cash bonuses to be paid for 2018 performance as well as equity awards granted in 2018 and beyond will no longer qualify as performance-based compensation and will be subject to the deduction limits of Section 162(m). Therefore, to the extent any of these executive officers are paid compensation in excess of \$1,000,000 for any year after 2017, Main Street generally cannot deduct the compensation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

For years before 2018, Main Street's general policy, where consistent with business objectives, was to preserve the deductibility of executive officer compensation and structured compensation programs accordingly. Going forward and in part as a result of the newly enacted tax legislation the Compensation Committee may authorize amounts and forms of compensation that might not be deductible if the Committee deems such to be in the best interests of Main Street and its stockholders.

**Stockholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation**

At our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, our stockholders provided an advisory vote with 91% of the votes cast approving our compensation philosophy, policies and procedures and the 2016 fiscal year compensation of our NEOs (the "Advisory Vote"). Subsequently, the Compensation Committee considered the results of the Advisory Vote in determining compensation policies and decisions of the Company. The Advisory Vote affected the Company's executive compensation decisions and policies by reaffirming the Company's compensation philosophies, and the Compensation Committee will continue to use these philosophies and past practice in determining future compensation decisions.

**2017 Compensation Determination**

The Compensation Committee analyzed the competitiveness of the components of compensation described above on both an individual and aggregate basis. The Committee believes that the total compensation paid to the NEOs for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, is consistent with the overall objectives of Main Street's executive compensation program.

***Base Salary***

The Compensation Committee annually reviews the base salary of each executive officer, including each NEO, and determines whether or not to increase it in its sole discretion. Increases to base salary can be awarded to recognize, among other things, relative performance, relative cost of living and competitive pressures.

In 2017, the Compensation Committee approved base salary increases for each NEO in recognition each NEO's and the Company's performance for the year and also to more closely align each NEO's compensation with similar executive officers of comparable companies.

The amount of annual base salary paid to each NEO for 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that the salary changes and resulting base salaries were competitive in the market place and appropriate for Main Street executives as a key component of an overall compensation package.

***Annual Cash Incentive Bonus***

Cash bonuses are determined annually by the Compensation Committee and are based on individual and corporate performance objectives coupled with Committee discretion as appropriate. The

Table of Contents

2017 performance criteria used for determining the cash bonuses for NEOs included, among other things, the following:

Achievement of corporate objectives, particularly those related to the maintenance and growth of dividends and preservation of capital through maintenance and growth of net asset value per share;

Individual performance and achievement of individual goals, as well as the contribution to corporate objectives;

Maintaining liquidity and capital flexibility to accomplish the Company's business objectives;

Maintaining the highest ethical standards, internal controls and adherence to regulatory requirements; and

Appropriate and planned development of personnel.

The Company paid cash bonuses to NEOs for 2017 performance in recognition of Main Street's strong financial results, including total stockholder return of 16.0%. The NEOs contributed significantly to the Company's performance. Major achievements considered by the Compensation Committee included increased distributable net investment income per share, increased regular monthly dividends per share, favorable total stockholder return, increased net asset value per share, growth of the investment portfolio, continuation of the Company's low total operating cost structure in comparison to peer organizations, maintaining an investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, further improving the Company's overall capital structure through its November 2018 investment grade debt offering, low employee turnover, expansion of the Company's third party asset management business and development of talented personnel. The Compensation Committee did not weight these achievements and used discretion in determining the cash bonus amount allocated to each executive. In summary, the performance of the NEO group and the management team overall was at a consistent high level in 2017 resulting in excellent financial results.

The amount of cash bonus paid to each NEO for 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Summary Compensation Table." The Committee believes that these cash bonus awards are individually appropriate based on 2017 performance. Such bonuses comprise a key component of the Company's overall compensation program.

***Long-Term Incentive Awards***

The Company granted restricted shares to our NEOs in 2017 to recognize individual contributions to corporate strategic priorities and to the long-term performance of the Company. Other objectives of restricted stock awards were to assist with retention, align NEO interests with stockholders' and to provide competitive total direct compensation. Contributions to the future success of the Company include expanded roles of NEOs within the Company, recruitment and development of personnel, advancement of strategic initiatives with benefits beyond the current year, development of appropriate capital structure alternatives and enhancement of the Company's reputation with key constituents.

The amount of restricted shares granted to each NEO in 2017 is presented under the caption entitled "Compensation of Executive Officers Grants of Plan-Based Awards." The Committee is currently assessing the potential for long-term incentive compensation through grants of restricted shares to our NEOs for 2018, which are expected to be awarded in April 2018.

**Risk Management and Compensation Policies and Practices**

We believe that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In addition, the Compensation

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Committee believes that the mix and design of the elements of executive compensation do not encourage management to assume excessive risks.

The Compensation Committee has reviewed the elements of executive compensation to determine whether any portion of executive compensation encourages excessive risk taking and concluded:

compensation is allocated among base salary and short and long-term compensation opportunities in such a way as to not encourage excessive risk-taking;

significant weighting towards long-term incentive compensation discourages short-term risk taking;

executive goals are appropriately established across several key metrics and criteria in order to avoid an outcome where the failure to achieve any individual target would result in a large percentage loss of compensation; and

multi-year vesting of restricted stock coupled with share ownership guidelines properly account for the time horizon of risks.

Finally, in addition to the factors described above, incentive compensation decisions include subjective considerations that restrain the influence of formulae or objective driven determinations that might lead to excessive risk taking.

### **COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

The following table summarizes the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, or NEOs, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus(1)	Stock Awards(2)	All Other Compensation(3)	Total
Vincent D. Foster	2017	\$ 608,750	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 1,781,107	\$ 12,150	\$ 3,902,007
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	2016	586,250	1,325,000	1,605,277	11,925	3,528,452
	2015	568,750	1,300,000	1,556,595	11,925	3,437,270
Dwayne L. Hyzak	2017	\$ 530,000	\$ 1,200,000	\$ 1,247,270	\$ 12,150	\$ 2,989,420
Member of the Board, President, Chief	2016	498,750	1,000,000	1,172,125	11,925	2,682,800
Operating Officer and Senior Managing Director	2015	435,000	850,000	1,154,887	11,925	2,451,812
David L. Magdol	2017	\$ 381,250	\$ 900,000	\$ 857,203	\$ 12,150	\$ 2,150,603
Vice Chairman, Chief Investment Officer and	2016	361,250	575,000	815,397	11,925	1,763,572
Senior Managing Director	2015	332,500	575,000	753,179	11,925	1,672,604
Curtis L. Hartman	2017	\$ 381,250	\$ 180,000	\$ 857,203	\$ 12,150	\$ 1,430,603
Vice Chairman, Chief Credit Officer and	2016	361,250	525,000	815,397	11,925	1,713,572
Senior Managing Director	2015	332,500	625,000	803,416	11,925	1,772,841
Brent D. Smith	2017	\$ 316,250	\$ 450,000	\$ 533,837	\$ 12,150	\$ 1,312,237
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	2016	300,000	415,000	509,607	11,925	1,236,532
	2015	282,500	400,000		11,925	694,425

- (1) These amounts reflect annual cash bonuses earned by the NEOs based on individual and corporate performance as determined by the Compensation Committee.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

- (2) These amounts represent the fair value of restricted stock awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. Dividends paid on restricted stock awards are reflected in the grant date fair value and, therefore, are not shown in the table. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by our NEOs upon the vesting of such grants. Please see the discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of these awards in Note L to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.
- (3) These amounts reflect employer matching contributions we made to each NEO's account in our 401(k) plan.



Table of Contents**Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

The following table sets forth information regarding restricted stock awards granted to our NEOs in fiscal 2017:

Name	Grant Date	Stock Awards; Number of Shares of Stock(1)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock Awards
Vincent D. Foster	April 3, 2017	46,383	\$ 1,781,107
Dwayne L. Hyzak	April 3, 2017	32,481	1,247,270
David L. Magdol	April 3, 2017	22,323	857,203
Curtis L. Hartman	April 3, 2017	22,323	857,203
Brent D. Smith	April 3, 2017	13,902	533,837

- (1) Restricted stock grants to NEOs under the 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan in 2017 vest ratably over three years from the grant date, and all underlying shares are entitled to dividends and voting rights beginning on the grant date.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth the awards of restricted stock for which forfeiture provisions have not lapsed and remain outstanding at December 31, 2017:

Name	Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested(1)	Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested(2)
Vincent D. Foster	108,631(3)	\$ 4,315,910
Dwayne L. Hyzak	78,353(4)	3,112,965
David L. Magdol	55,046(5)	2,186,978
Curtis L. Hartman	53,192(6)	2,113,318
Brent D. Smith	24,767(7)	983,993

- (1) No restricted stock awards have been transferred.
- (2) The market value of shares of stock that have not vested was determined based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange at December 29, 2017.
- (3) 49,409 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 11,188 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 32,573 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 15,461 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.
- (4) 35,813 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 8,391 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 23,322 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 10,827 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.
- (5) 24,279 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 7,193 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 16,133 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 7,441 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

- (6) 24,823 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 4,795 shares will vest on June 20, 2018; 16,133 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 7,441 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.
- (7) 10,066 shares will vest on April 1, 2018; 10,067 shares will vest on April 1, 2019; and 4,634 shares will vest on April 1, 2020, subject in each case to the NEO still being employed by us on the respective vesting date.

### **Equity Awards Vested in Fiscal Year**

The following table sets forth information regarding shares of restricted stock for which forfeiture restrictions lapsed during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017:

Name	Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares	Value
	Acquired on Vesting(1)	Realized on Vesting(2)
Vincent D. Foster	56,606	\$ 2,172,991
Dwayne L. Hyzak	42,421	1,628,443
David L. Magdol	31,972	1,227,271
Curtis L. Hartman	29,412	1,129,060
Brent D. Smith	9,904	380,179

- (1) Number of shares acquired upon vesting is before withholding of vesting shares by the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations.
- (2) Value realized upon vesting is based on the closing price of our common stock on the vesting date.

### **Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The following table sets forth information regarding the activity during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 related to the accounts of our NEOs under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan:

Name	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2016	2017 Executive Contributions(1)	2017 Company Contributions	2017 Aggregate Earnings(2)	2017 Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions	Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017(3)
	Vincent D. Foster	\$ 63,280	\$ 389,562		\$ 69,589	
Dwayne L. Hyzak	92,535	138,849		36,295		267,679
David L. Magdol	92,570	171,693		43,571		307,834
Curtis L. Hartman	55,037	205,497		35,485		296,019
Brent D. Smith	33,528	48,494		8,927		90,949

- (1) The 2017 Executive Contributions shown above include amounts reported in the "Salary" column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2017 as follows: \$58,312 for Mr. Foster; \$88,849 for Mr. Hyzak; and \$36,521 for Mr. Magdol. The remaining amounts included in 2017 Executive Contributions shown above represent contributions from (i) dividends on unvested stock held by our NEOs and (ii) bonuses that accrued in 2016 but were paid in 2017. The dividends are not separately reported in the Summary Compensation Table but are included in the value shown in the "Stock Awards" column in the year of grant.

(2)

The 2017 Aggregate Earnings shown above represents earnings on amounts in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan during 2017. These amounts are not reported in the Summary Compensation Table.

Table of Contents

(3)

The Aggregate Balance at December 31, 2017 shown above includes amounts reported in the Summary Compensation Table for prior years as follows: \$389,875 for Mr. Foster; \$137,281 for Mr. Hyzak; \$93,625 for Mr. Magdol; and \$105,000 for Mr. Hartman.

In November 2015, our Board of Directors approved and adopted the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, an unfunded, nonqualified deferred compensation plan, to allow non-employee directors and certain key employees, including each of the NEOs, to defer receipt of some or all of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, executives may contribute on a pre-tax basis up to 100% of their salary, bonus and dividends paid on shares of unvested Company stock. Although not currently anticipated and subject to prior Compensation Committee approval, discretionary employer contributions are also permitted to the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. Individuals participating in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan receive distributions of their respective balances based on predetermined payout schedules or other events as defined by the plan. Amounts deferred under the plan earn a return based on the returns on certain investment alternatives permitted under the plan, including phantom Main Street stock units, as designated by the participant. The 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan became effective on January 1, 2016.

**Potential Payments Upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment**

As described in "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," our restricted stock awards to employees, including NEOs, provide that upon certain transactions involving a change in control, or upon a participant's death, disability, involuntary termination without cause or voluntary termination with good reason (each as defined in the award agreement), the unvested shares of restricted stock will fully vest. The number of shares and value of unvested restricted stock for each NEO as of December 31, 2017 that would have vested under the acceleration scenarios described above is shown under the heading " Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."

In addition, NEOs who participate in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan could receive a distribution of their balances in that plan in connection with their death, disability or termination of employment, depending on their distribution elections under the plan. The aggregate balance in the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan of each NEO as of December 31, 2017 is shown under the heading " Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Other than the accelerated vesting of restricted stock and amounts due under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan, we would not incur any other payment obligations to our NEOs in the event of a change in control or any of the aforementioned causes of termination of employment.

**Chief Executive Officer Pay Ratio**

For 2017, our last completed fiscal year, the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees (other than Mr. Foster, our Chief Executive Officer (our "CEO")) was \$141,684, and the annual total compensation of our CEO, as reported in the Summary Compensation Table, was \$3,902,007. Based on this information, our CEO's 2017 annual total compensation was approximately 28 times that of the median of the 2017 annual total compensation of all of our employees.

We selected December 31, 2017 as the date used to identify our "median employee" whose annual total compensation was the median of the annual total compensation of all our employees (other than our CEO) for 2017. As of December 31, 2017, our employee population consisted of 58 individuals, all located in our Houston, Texas office. We compared the annual total compensation for our employee population in accordance with the requirements of Item 402(c)(2)(x) of Regulation S-K, which included salary, bonus, stock awards and employer matching contributions to employee accounts in our 401(k) plan. In making this determination, we annualized the compensation of eight employees who were hired in 2017 but did not work for us the entire fiscal year.

Table of Contents

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

We have procedures in place for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving us and certain persons related to us. As a BDC, the 1940 Act restricts us from participating in transactions with any persons affiliated with us, including our officers, directors and employees and any person controlling or under common control with us, subject to certain exceptions.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. We have implemented certain policies and procedures, both written and unwritten, to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us. If such affiliations are found to exist, we seek Board and/or appropriate Board committee review and approval or exemptive relief for such transactions, as appropriate.

In addition, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is applicable to all of our employees, officers and directors, requires that all employees, officers and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and our interests. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available at <http://mainstreetcapital.com> under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

**CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

each person known to us to beneficially own more than five percent of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each of our directors and executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. There is no common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 2, 2018. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 58,753,792 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 2, 2018.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, and maintains an

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

address c/o Main Street Capital Corporation. Our address is 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

Name	Shares Owned Beneficially	
	Number	Percentage
<b>Independent Directors:</b>		
Michael Appling Jr.	125,839(1)	*
Valerie L. Banner	2,989(2)	*
Joseph E. Canon	67,078(3)	*
Arthur L. French	62,584(4)	*
J. Kevin Griffin	27,429(5)	*
John E. Jackson	26,644(6)	*
Brian E. Lane	8,843(7)	*
Stephen B. Solcher	10,285(8)	*
<b>Interested Directors:</b>		
Vincent D. Foster	1,703,083(9)	2.90%
Dwayne L. Hyzak	317,298	*
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
David L. Magdol	309,598	*
Curtis L. Hartman	248,096	*
Jason B. Beauvais	92,589	*
Brent D. Smith	37,852	*
Nicholas T. Meserve	44,342	*
Shannon D. Martin	36,949	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (16 persons)	3,121,498	5.31%

\*

Less than 1%

- (1) Includes 12,888 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (2) Includes 2,238 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (3) Includes 21,673 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (4) Includes 46,311 shares of common stock held by Flying F, LLC, which are beneficially owned by Mr. French, and 13,530 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (5) Includes 13,870 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (6) Includes 1,216 shares of common stock held by Mr. Jackson's wife and 12,138 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.

- (7) Includes 5,779 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (8) Includes 7,222 phantom stock units under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan. The director has no investment or voting powers for phantom stock units held under the 2015 Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (9) Includes 186,059 shares of common stock held by family and charitable trusts. For each of these trusts, Mr. Foster acts as trustee, may from time to time direct the trustee to vote or dispose of these shares and/or holds a remainder interest therein.

The Board of Directors has established stock ownership guidelines pursuant to which independent directors and certain key employees, including each executive officer listed in the table above, are required to achieve and maintain minimum levels of stock ownership. Our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines may be found at <http://mainstreetcapital.com> under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website.

Our insider trading policy prohibits our directors, officers and employees from holding shares of our common stock or other securities issued by us in a margin account, hedging any such securities or pledging any such securities as collateral for a loan except in limited cases with the pre-approval of our chief compliance officer.

The following table sets forth, as of March 2, 2018, the dollar range of our equity securities that is beneficially owned by each of our directors.

	<b>Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned(1)(2)(3)</b>
<b>Interested Directors:</b>	
Vincent D. Foster	over \$ 100,000
Dwayne L. Hyzak	over \$ 100,000
<b>Independent Directors:</b>	
Michael Appling Jr.	over \$ 100,000
Valerie L. Banner	over \$ 100,000
Joseph E. Canon	over \$ 100,000
Arthur L. French	over \$ 100,000
J. Kevin Griffin	over \$ 100,000
John E. Jackson	over \$ 100,000
Brian E. Lane	over \$ 100,000
Stephen B. Solcher	over \$ 100,000

- (1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

(2)

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by our directors is based on the closing price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange of \$35.78 per share as of March 2, 2018.

- (3) The dollar ranges of equity securities beneficially owned are: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, or over \$100,000.



Table of Contents

**SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE**

Our stockholders may from time to time vote to allow us to issue common stock at a price below the net asset value (NAV) per share of our common stock. In such an approval, our stockholders may not specify a maximum discount below net asset value at which we are able to issue our common stock. In order to sell shares pursuant to such a stockholder authorization:

a majority of our independent directors who have no financial interest in the sale must have approved the sale; and

a majority of such directors, who are not interested persons of Main Street, in consultation with the underwriter or underwriters of the offering if it is to be underwritten, must have determined in good faith, and as of a time immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares, that the price at which such shares are to be sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of those shares, less any underwriting commission or discount.

We are also permitted to sell shares of common stock below NAV per share in rights offerings. Any offering of common stock below NAV per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objectives and business strategies.

In making a determination that an offering below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our Board of Directors would consider a variety of factors including:

The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;

The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;

The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;

Whether the proposed offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;

The potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;

The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;

The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments to be funded with the proceeds from the offering, if any; and

The leverage available to us, both before and after any offering, and the terms thereof.

We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, and we are not currently expecting to seek such approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, because our common stock price per share has been trading significantly above the current net asset value per share of our common stock, but we may seek such authorization at future annual meetings or special meetings of stockholders.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

Table of Contents

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different sets of investors:

existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;

existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and

new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

**Impact on Existing Stockholders who do not Participate in the Offering**

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the NAV of the shares they hold and their NAV per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following table illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in four different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 common shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The current NAV and NAV per share are thus \$10,000,000 and \$10.00. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from NAV), (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from NAV), (3) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from NAV) and (4) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$0.01 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 100% discount from NAV). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

will include a chart based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount to the most recently determined NAV.

	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount			Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 25% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering at 100% Discount	
	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42		\$ 0.01	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 9.50		\$ 9.00		\$ 8.00		\$ 0.01	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,250,000	25.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.20)%	\$ 9.91	(0.90)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 8.00	(20.00)%
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder A</b>									
<b>Share Dilution</b>									
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	10,000		10,000		10,000		10,000	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.95%	(4.76)%	0.91%	(9.09)%	0.80%	(20.00)%	0.80%	(20.00)%
<b>NAV Dilution</b>									
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 99,800	(0.20)%	\$ 99,100	(0.90)%	\$ 96,000	(4.00)%	\$ 80,000	(20.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$ (200)		\$ (900)		\$ (4,000)		\$ (20,000)	
<b>NAV Dilution per Share</b>									
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 9.98		\$ 9.91		\$ 9.60		\$ 8.00	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00		\$ 10.00		\$ 10.00		\$ 10.00	
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.02)		\$ (0.09)		\$ (0.40)		\$ (2.00)	
Percentage NAV Dilution Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.20)%		(0.90)%		(4.00)%		(20.00)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

### Impact on Existing Stockholders who do Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below NAV per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution to such stockholders will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than their proportionate percentage will experience NAV dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience an increase (often called accretion) in NAV per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares purchased by such stockholder increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 25% offering at a 20% discount from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 1,250 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share) and (2) 150% of such percentage



## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

(i.e., 3,750 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for this example based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>					
Price per Share to Public(1)		\$ 8.42		\$ 8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 8.00		\$ 8.00	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>					
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,250,000	25.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%
<b>Dilution/Accretion to Participating Stockholder A</b>					
<b>Share Dilution/Accretion</b>					
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	11,250	12.50%	13,750	37.50%
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.90%	(10.00)%	1.10%	10.00%
<b>NAV Dilution/Accretion</b>					
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 108,000	8.00%	\$ 132,000	32.00%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$ 110,525		\$ 131,575	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$ (2,525)		\$ 425	
<b>NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share</b>					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 9.60		\$ 9.60	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.82	(1.76)%	\$ 9.57	(4.31)%
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.22)		\$ 0.03	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(2.28)%		0.32%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

### **Impact on New Investors**

Investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV and whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by us will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Example 1 below). On the other hand, investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Examples 2, 3 and 4 below). These latter investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical discounted offerings as described in the first

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.00%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount			Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 25% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering at 100% Discount	
	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public(1)		\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42		\$ 0.01	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 9.50		\$ 9.00		\$ 8.00		\$ 0.01	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,250,000	25.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.20)%	\$ 9.91	(0.90)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 8.00	(20.00)%
<b>Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A</b>									
<b>Share Dilution</b>									
Shares Held by Investor A		500		1,000		2,500		2,500	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Investor A	0.00%	0.05%		0.09%		0.20%		0.20%	
<b>NAV Dilution</b>									
Total NAV Held by Investor A		\$ 4,990		\$ 9,910		\$ 24,000		\$ 20,000	
Total Investment by Investor A (At Price to Public)		\$ 5,000		\$ 9,470		\$ 21,050		\$ 25	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$ (10)		\$ 440		\$ 2,950		\$ 19,975	
<b>NAV Dilution per Share</b>									
NAV per Share Held by Investor A		\$ 9.98		\$ 9.91		\$ 9.60		\$ 8.00	
Investment per Share Held by Investor A		\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42		\$ 0.01	
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Investor A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.02)		\$ 0.44		\$ 1.18		\$ 7.99	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Investor A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.20)%		4.65%		14.01%		79,900.00%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

### DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT AND DIRECT STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment and direct stock purchase plan, or the Plan. The direct stock purchase feature of the Plan is designed to provide new investors and existing holders of our common stock with a convenient and economical method to purchase shares of our common stock and is described in more detail in a separate prospectus supplement. The dividend reinvestment feature of the Plan, or the dividend reinvestment plan, provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the Plan Administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our registered stockholders (or stockholders holding shares through participating brokerage firms) who have not properly "opted out" of the dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of our common stock.

No action will be required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash dividends reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire dividend in cash by notifying the Plan Administrator in writing so that such notice is received by the Plan Administrator no later than three business days before the payment date for a particular dividend to stockholders. The Plan Administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the dividend reinvestment plan for each registered stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the dividend reinvestment plan, the Plan Administrator will issue a certificate registered in the participant's





Table of Contents

name for some of all of the whole shares of our common stock credited to a participant's account. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

The share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan may be satisfied through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the Plan Administrator. Newly-issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of our common stock on a valuation date determined for each dividend by our Board of Directors. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the dividend reinvestment plan requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the Plan Administrator, before any associated brokerage or other costs.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges for dividend reinvestment to stockholders who participate in the dividend reinvestment plan. We will pay the Plan Administrator's fees under the dividend reinvestment plan.

Stockholders who receive dividends in the form of stock generally are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a dividend will have a holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the dividend reinvestment plan by notifying the Plan Administrator via its website at [www.astfinancial.com](http://www.astfinancial.com), by filling out the transaction request form located at the bottom of their statement and sending it to the Plan Administrator at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by calling the Plan Administrator at 1-866-706-8371.

We may amend, modify, suspend or terminate the Plan, including the dividend reinvestment plan, at any time in our sole discretion. Participants will receive written notice of any material amendment, modification, suspension or termination. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the Plan Administrator by mail at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by telephone at 1-866-706-8371.

Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK**

*The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our articles of incorporation and bylaws. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.*

Under the terms of our articles of incorporation, our authorized capital stock consists of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Set forth below is a chart describing the classes of our common stock outstanding as of March 6, 2018:

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by us or for Our Account	Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amount Under Column 3
Common Stock	150,000,000		58,771,892

Under our articles of incorporation, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, and to cause the issuance of such shares, without obtaining stockholder approval. In addition, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, but subject to the 1940 Act, our articles of incorporation provide that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the articles of incorporation from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

All shares of our common stock have equal voting rights and rights to earnings, assets and distributions, except as described below. When shares are issued, upon payment therefor, they will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefore. Shares of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, preemptive or redemption rights. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock will elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

**Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its articles of incorporation a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our articles of incorporation contain such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our articles of incorporation require us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or

Table of Contents

other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his or her action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office. Our bylaws also require that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its articles of incorporation provide otherwise, which our articles of incorporation do not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

In addition, we have entered into Indemnity Agreements with our directors and executive officers. The Indemnity Agreements generally provide that we will, to the extent specified in the agreements and to the fullest extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Maryland law as in effect on the day the agreement is executed, indemnify and advance expenses to each indemnitee that is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness in any civil, criminal or administrative proceeding. We will indemnify the indemnitee against all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any such proceeding unless it is established that (i) the act

Table of Contents

or omission of the indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit, or (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Additionally, for so long as we are subject to the 1940 Act, no advancement of expenses will be made until (i) the indemnitee provides a security for his or her undertaking, (ii) we are insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (iii) the majority of a quorum of our disinterested directors, or independent counsel in a written opinion, determine based on a review of readily available facts that there is reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification. The Indemnity Agreements also provide that if the indemnification rights provided for therein are unavailable for any reason, we will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any covered proceeding and waive and relinquish any right of contribution we may have against the indemnitee. The rights provided by the Indemnity Agreements are in addition to any other rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses to which the indemnitee may be entitled under applicable law, our articles of incorporation, our bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment or repeal of the Indemnity Agreements will limit or restrict any right of the indemnitee in respect of any action taken or omitted by the indemnitee prior to such amendment or repeal. The Indemnity Agreements will terminate upon the later of (i) ten years after the date the indemnitee has ceased to serve as our director or officer, or (ii) one year after the final termination of any proceeding for which the indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses or which is brought by the indemnitee. The above description of the Indemnity Agreements is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the form of Indemnity Agreement.

We have obtained primary and excess insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

**Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws**

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

***Election of Directors***

Our bylaws provide that in uncontested elections, directors are elected by a majority of the votes cast in the election of directors, such that a nominee for director will be elected to the Board of Directors if the votes cast for such nominee's election exceed the votes cast against such nominee's election. In a contested election (i.e., the number of nominees exceeds the number of directors to be elected), directors would be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in such election. Pursuant to our corporate governance guidelines, incumbent directors must agree to tender their resignation if they fail to receive the required number of votes for re-election, and in such event the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of our Board of Directors will act on an expedited basis to determine whether to accept the director's resignation and will submit such recommendation for prompt consideration by the Board of Directors. These procedures are described in more detail in our Corporate Governance and Stock Ownership Guidelines, which are available at <http://mainstcapital.com> under "Corporate Governance Governance Docs" in the "Investors" section of our website. Pursuant to our articles of incorporation and bylaws, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Table of Contents

***Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal***

Our articles of incorporation provide that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless the bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one or more than twelve. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our articles of incorporation provide that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in the articles of incorporation, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

***Action by Stockholders***

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the articles of incorporation provide for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our articles of incorporation do not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

***Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals***

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Table of Contents

***Calling of Special Meeting of Stockholders***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders shall be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

***Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws***

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its articles of incorporation, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our articles of incorporation generally provide for approval of amendments to our articles of incorporation and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our articles of incorporation also provide that certain amendments and any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 75.0% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by at least 75.0% of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by the stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The "continuing directors" are defined in our articles of incorporation as our current directors, as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the Board of Directors.

Currently, our articles of incorporation and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws. We intend to seek stockholder approval at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders to approve an amendment to our articles of incorporation to allow our stockholders to amend our bylaws by the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes entitled to be cast on the matter. If the amendment to our articles of incorporation is approved by our stockholders, we expect that our Board of Directors will similarly amend our bylaws.

***No Appraisal Rights***

Except with respect to appraisal rights that may arise in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act, or Control Share Act, discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our articles of incorporation provide that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

***Control Share Acquisitions***

The Control Share Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power

Table of Contents

(except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

one-tenth but less than one-third;

one-third or more but less than a majority; or

a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation.

We are not currently subject to the Control Share Act since our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be otherwise amended or eliminated at any time in the future. It is our understanding that it is the view of the SEC staff that amending our bylaws to subject us to the Control Share Act is inconsistent with 1940 Act Section 18(i), made applicable to BDCs by Section 61 thereunder.

However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if the Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the staff of the SEC permits us to do so after we determine that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

***Business Combinations***

Under the Maryland Business Combination Act, or the Business Combination Act, "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger,

Table of Contents

consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

any person who beneficially owns 10.0% or more of the voting power of the corporation's shares; or

an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10.0% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which such stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

80.0% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and

two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If these resolutions are repealed, or the Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

***Conflict with 1940 Act***

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, or any provision of our articles of incorporation or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

**DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK**

Our articles of incorporation authorize our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board of Directors is required by Maryland law and by our articles of incorporation to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or



Table of Contents

preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our securities or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our securities and before any purchase of securities is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50.0% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. Further, the 1940 Act requires that any distributions we make on preferred stock be cumulative. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board of Directors will determine and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

the designation and number of shares of such series;

the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;

any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series;

the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;

the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;

any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;

any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;

any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other relative power, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our Board of Directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which cumulative dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative.

**DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS**

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

We may issue subscription rights to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would

Table of Contents

purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such subscription rights offering. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear the expenses of such subscription rights offerings, regardless of whether our common stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price or a formula for the determination of the exercise price for such subscription rights;

the number or a formula for the determination of the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;

the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights would commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;

if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

**Exercise of Subscription Rights**

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock or other securities at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby or another report filed with the SEC. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void. We have not previously completed such an offering of subscription rights.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to stockholders, persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting or other arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.



Table of Contents

**DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES**

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an "indenture." An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under "Events of Default Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs." Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to the debt securities.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. A copy of the form of indenture is attached to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We will file a supplemental indenture with the SEC in connection with any debt offering, at which time the supplemental indenture would be publicly available. See "Available Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered by including:

the designation or title of the series of debt securities;

the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;

the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;

the date or dates on which principal will be payable;

the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;

the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;

whether any interest may be paid by issuing additional securities of the same series in lieu of cash (and the terms upon which any such interest may be paid by issuing additional securities);

the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;

the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;

the place or places of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;

the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued (if other than \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof);

the provision for any sinking fund;

Table of Contents

any restrictive covenants;

any Events of Default;

whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;

any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;

any special U.S. federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;

whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);

any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;

whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;

whether the debt securities are secured and the terms of any security interests;

the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and

any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue debt only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of debt. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

**General**

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement ("offered debt securities") may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the "indenture securities". The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See "Resignation of Trustee" below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term "indenture securities" means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.



Table of Contents

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk protection or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

**Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

**Issuance of Securities in Registered Form**

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in "certificated" form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book-entry only form represented by global securities.

***Book-Entry Holders***

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depository that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depository's book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depository or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depository as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depository. The depository will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depository and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depository's book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

Table of Contents

***Street Name Holders***

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in "street name." Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor would hold a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

***Legal Holders***

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a debt security or has no choice because we are issuing the debt securities only in book-entry form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depositary participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose (for example, to amend an indenture or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture), we would seek the approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the debt securities. Whether and how the holders contact the indirect holders is up to the holders.

When we refer to you in this "Description of Our Debt Securities", we mean those who invest in the debt securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the holders or only indirect holders of those debt securities. When we refer to your debt securities, we mean the debt securities in which you hold a direct or indirect interest.

***Special Considerations for Indirect Holders***

If you hold debt securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, we urge you to check with that institution to find out:

how it handles securities payments and notices,

whether it imposes fees or charges,

how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required,

whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future for a particular series of debt securities,

how it would exercise rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests, and

if the debt securities are in book-entry form, how the depositary's rules and procedures will affect these matters.



Table of Contents

***Global Securities***

As noted above, we usually will issue debt securities as registered securities in book-entry form only. A global security represents one or any other number of individual debt securities. Generally, all debt securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each debt security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depository. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, will be the depository for all debt securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depository or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under "Special Situations when a Global Security Will Be Terminated". As a result of these arrangements, the depository, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all debt securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depository or with another institution that has an account with the depository. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the debt security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

***Special Considerations for Global Securities***

As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depository, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. The depository that holds the global security will be considered the holder of the debt securities represented by the global security.

If debt securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

An investor cannot cause the debt securities to be registered in his or her name, and cannot obtain certificates for his or her interest in the debt securities, except in the special situations we describe below.

An investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the debt securities, as we describe under "Issuance of Securities in Registered Form" above.

An investor may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form.

An investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing the debt securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective.

The depository's policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor's interest in a global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depository's actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depository in any way.

Table of Contents

If we redeem less than all the debt securities of a particular series being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount to be redeemed from each of its participants holding that series.

An investor is required to give notice of exercise of any option to elect repayment of its debt securities, through its participant, to the applicable trustee and to deliver the related debt securities by causing its participant to transfer its interest in those debt securities, on DTC's records, to the applicable trustee.

DTC requires that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security deposited in its book-entry system use immediately available funds. Your broker or bank may also require you to use immediately available funds when purchasing or selling interests in a global security.

Financial institutions that participate in the depository's book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the debt securities. There may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor. We do not monitor and are not responsible for the actions of any of those intermediaries.

***Special Situations when a Global Security will be Terminated***

If a global security is terminated, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated debt securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of legal holders and street name investors under "Issuance of Securities in Registered Form" above.

The prospectus supplement may list situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. If a global security is terminated, only the depository, and not we or the applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the names of the investors in whose names the debt securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the holders of those debt securities.

**Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest (either in cash or by delivery of additional indenture securities, as applicable) to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

***Payments on Global Securities***

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants, as described under "Special Considerations for Global Securities."

Table of Contents

*Payments on Certificated Securities*

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of debt securities as shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, at our option, we may pay any cash interest that becomes due on the debt security by mailing a check to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date or by transfer to an account at a bank in the United States, in either case, on the due date.

*Payment When Offices Are Closed*

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.**

**Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series within five days of its due date;

We do not pay interest on a debt security of the series within 30 days of its due date;

We do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series within five days of its due date;

We remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series;

We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur;

Any series of debt securities issued under the indenture has an asset coverage, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, of less than 100 per centum on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC; or

Any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment



Table of Contents

of principal, premium, interest or sinking or purchase fund installment, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders.

***Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs***

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may (and the trustee shall at the request of such holders) declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. A declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the securities (other than principal that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) all Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an "indemnity"). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

You must give your trustee written notice that an Event of Default with respect to the relevant series of debt securities has occurred and remains uncured;

The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;

The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity; and

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of that series must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

in respect of the payment of principal, any premium or interest or

in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**



Table of Contents

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities or else specifying any default.

**Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

Where we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the resulting or transferee entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities;

The merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the debt securities and we must not already be in default (unless the merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that has occurred and has not been cured, as described under "Events of Default" above. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us a notice of default or our default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded;

We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and

We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

**Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

***Changes Requiring Your Approval***

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

change the stated maturity of the principal of, or interest on, a debt security or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any security;

reduce any amounts due on a debt security;

reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of an original issue discount or indexed security following a default or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in a bankruptcy proceeding;

adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder's option;

change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on a debt security;

impair your right to sue for payment;

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;

modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the outstanding debt securities;

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;

Table of Contents

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults or reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities required to satisfy quorum or voting requirements at a meeting of holders;

modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures with the consent of holders, waiver of past defaults, or the waiver of certain covenants; and

change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

***Changes Not Requiring Approval***

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications, establishment of the form or terms of new securities of any series as permitted by the indenture and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

***Changes Requiring Majority Approval***

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series.

If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of debt securities issued under the indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants applicable to that series of debt securities. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under " Changes Requiring Your Approval."

***Further Details Concerning Voting***

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.

For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use the principal face amount at original issuance or a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.

For debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we, any other obligor, or any affiliate of us or any obligor own such debt securities. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under "Defeasance Full Defeasance."



Table of Contents

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be more than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.**

**Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

*Covenant Defeasance*

Under current U.S. federal tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called "covenant defeasance". In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If we achieved covenant defeasance and your debt securities were subordinated as described under "Indenture Provisions Subordination" below, such subordination would not prevent the Trustee from applying due funds available to it from the deposit described in the first bullet below to the payment of amounts in respect of such debt securities. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

We must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.

No default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

Satisfy the conditions for covenant defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt

Table of Contents

securities became immediately due and payable, there might be such a shortfall. However, there is no assurance that we would have sufficient funds to make payment of the shortfall.

***Full Defeasance***

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law or we obtain an IRS ruling, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

We must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.

Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.

No default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

Satisfy the conditions for full defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If your debt securities were subordinated as described below under "Indenture Provisions Subordination," such subordination would not prevent the Trustee from applying the funds available to it from the deposit referred to in the first bullet of the preceding paragraph to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities.

**Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities**

If registered debt securities cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

only in fully registered certificated form,

without interest coupons, and

Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

unless we indicate otherwise in the prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000.

Table of Contents

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is greater than the minimum denomination for such securities.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in your prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depository will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

**Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series and has accepted such appointment. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

**Indenture Provisions Subordination**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Designated Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities,



Table of Contents

upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization before all Designated Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Designated Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Designated Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities or the holders of any indenture securities that are not Designated Senior Indebtedness. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Designated Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on:

our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that we have designated as "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of the indenture and in accordance with the terms of the indenture (including any indenture securities designated as Designated Senior Indebtedness), and

renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Designated Senior Indebtedness and of our other indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

**Secured Indebtedness**

Certain of our indebtedness, including certain series of indenture securities, may be secured. The prospectus supplement for each series of indenture securities will describe the terms of any security interest for such series and will indicate the approximate amount of our secured indebtedness as of a recent date. In the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, the holders of unsecured indenture securities may recover less, ratably, than holders of any of our secured indebtedness.

**The Trustee under the Indenture**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. will serve as the trustee under the indenture.

**Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described tax consequences that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") regarding this offering. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

If we issue preferred stock that may be convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for securities or other property or preferred stock with other terms that may have different U.S. federal income tax consequences than those described in this summary, the U.S. federal income tax consequences of such preferred stock will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our subscription rights or debt securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in the relevant prospectus supplement.

A "U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

A citizen or individual resident of the United States;

A corporation or other entity treated as a corporation, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

A trust if a court within the United States is asked to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantive decisions of the trust; or

A trust or an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A "Non-U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective stockholder that is a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock should consult his, her or its tax advisers with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our shares will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

Table of Contents

**Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company**

MSCC has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Code. MSCC's taxable income includes the taxable income generated by MSCC and certain of its subsidiaries, including the Funds, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, in order to obtain RIC tax treatment, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our net ordinary taxable income plus the excess of realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses, and 90% of our tax-exempt income (the "Annual Distribution Requirement"). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

For any taxable year in which we qualify as a RIC and satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our income or capital gains we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We are subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary taxable income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending December 31 in that calendar year and (3) any taxable income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). Dividends declared and paid by us in a year will generally differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, exclude amounts carried over into the following year, and include the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year. For amounts we carry over into the following year, we will be required to pay the 4% U.S. federal excise tax based on 98% of our annual taxable income and 98.2% of our capital gain net income in excess of distributions for the year.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

continue to qualify as a BDC under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;

derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities, loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships," or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the "90% Income Test"); and

diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:

at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and

no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, (i) of one issuer, (ii) of two or more

Table of Contents

issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (collectively, the "Diversification Tests").

In order to comply with the 90% Income Test, we formed the Taxable Subsidiaries as wholly owned taxable subsidiaries for the primary purpose of permitting us to own equity interests in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes. Absent the taxable status of the Taxable Subsidiaries, a portion of the gross income from such portfolio companies would flow directly to us for purposes of the 90% Income Test. To the extent such income did not consist of income derived from securities, such as dividends and interest, it could jeopardize our ability to qualify as a RIC and, therefore, cause us to incur significant U.S. federal income taxes. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with Main Street for generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") purposes and are included in our consolidated financial statements, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in our consolidated financial statements. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with Main Street for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, as a result of their ownership of the portfolio investments. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and any related tax assets and liabilities, are reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

The External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment for U.S. GAAP purposes and is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MSCC, owned through a Taxable Subsidiary. The External Investment Manager is owned by a Taxable Subsidiary in order to comply with the 90% Income Test, since the External Investment Manager's income would likely not consist of income derived from securities, such as dividends and interest, and as a result, it could jeopardize our ability to qualify as a RIC and, therefore, cause us to incur significant U.S. federal income taxes. As a result of its ownership by a Taxable Subsidiary, the External Investment Manager is a disregarded entity for tax purposes. The External Investment Manager has also entered into a tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner. Since the External Investment Manager is accounted for as a portfolio investment of MSCC and is not included as a consolidated subsidiary of MSCC in MSCC's consolidated financial statements, and as a result of the tax sharing agreement with its Taxable Subsidiary owner, for its stand-alone financial reporting purposes the External Investment Manager is treated as if it is taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income and, as a result of its activities, may generate income tax expense or benefit. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and the related tax assets and liabilities, of the External Investment Manager are reflected in the External Investment Manager's separate financial statements.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments issued with warrants and debt securities invested in at a discount to par), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash such as PIK interest, cumulative dividends or amounts that are received in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders in certain circumstances while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company Senior Securities." Moreover, our ability to dispose

### Table of Contents

of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the U.S. Department of Treasury ("Treasury") regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholders election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The Internal Revenue Service has issued guidance indicating that this rule will apply even where the total amount of cash that may be distributed is limited to no more than 20% of the total distribution. According to this guidance, if too many stockholders elect to receive their distributions in cash, each such stockholder would receive a pro rata share of the total cash to be distributed and would receive the remainder of their distribution in shares of stock. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend (whether received in cash, our stock, or a combination thereof) as (i) ordinary income (including any qualified dividend income that, in the case of a noncorporate stockholder, may be eligible for the same reduced maximum tax rate applicable to long-term capital gains to the extent such distribution is properly reported by us as qualified dividend income and such stockholder satisfies certain minimum holding period requirements with respect to our stock) or (ii) long-term capital gain (to the extent such distribution is properly reported as a capital gain dividend), to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions ("Qualifying Dividends") may be eligible for a maximum tax rate of 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax discussed below, if applicable). In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) maximum rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly designated by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains that are currently taxable at a maximum rate of 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

We may retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but to designate the retained net capital gain as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. Because we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and because that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual U.S. stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain distribution and such excess generally may be refunded or claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other U.S. federal income tax obligations. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's cost basis for his, her or its common stock. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

In any fiscal year, we may elect to make distributions to our stockholders in excess of our taxable earnings for that fiscal year. As a result, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the common stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 20.0% on their net capital gain (i.e., the excess of realized net long-term capital gains over

### Table of Contents

realized net short-term capital losses), including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. In addition, individuals with modified adjusted gross income in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare surtax on their "net investment income," which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses). Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 21.0% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carryback such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We, or the applicable withholding agent, will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the U.S. federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the 20.0% maximum rate). Dividends paid by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the preferential tax rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends because our income generally will not consist of dividends. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation.

We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax ("backup withholding") from all taxable distributions to any U.S. stockholder that is not otherwise exempt (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (2) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisers before investing in our common stock.

Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" to Non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized long-term capital losses, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to Non-U.S. stockholders directly) will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal tax at a 30.0% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless an applicable exception applies. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. (Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisers.)

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

We generally are not required to withhold any amounts with respect to certain distributions of (i) U.S. source interest income, and (ii) net short term capital gains in excess of net long term capital losses, in each case to the extent we properly reported such distributions and certain other requirements were satisfied. We anticipate that a portion of our distributions will be eligible for this exemption from withholding; however, we cannot determine what portion of our distributions (if any) will be eligible for this exception until after the end of our taxable year. No certainty can be provided that any of our distributions will be reported as eligible for this exception.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30.0% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in the shares may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of U.S. federal tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Legislation commonly referred to as the "Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," or "FATCA," generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions ("FFIs") unless such FFIs either (i) enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners) or (ii) reside in jurisdictions that have entered into an intergovernmental agreement ("IGA") with the United States to collect and share such information and are in compliance with the terms of such IGA and any enabling legislation or regulations. The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends, and the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S. source interest or dividends received after December 31, 2018. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not FFIs unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. Depending on the status of a Non-U.S. stockholder and the status of the intermediaries through which it holds our common stock, a Non-U.S. stockholder could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on our common stock and proceeds from the sale of our common stock. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.



Table of Contents

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

**Failure to Qualify as a RIC**

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. If we were subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, then distributions we make after being subject to such tax would be taxable to our stockholders and, provided certain holding period and other requirements were met, could qualify for treatment as "qualified dividend income" eligible for the maximum 20% rate (plus a 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) applicable to qualified dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate taxpayers would be eligible for a dividends-received deduction on distributions they receive. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent five years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

**REGULATION**

*Regulation as a Business Development Company*

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters. The 1940 Act requires that a majority of the members of the board of directors of a BDC be persons other than "interested persons," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

The 1940 Act defines "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at a meeting if the holders of more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (ii) more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities.

*Qualifying Assets*

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are any of the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company (as defined below), or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC.
- (2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company that we control.
- (3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.
- (4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.
- (5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

In addition, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) above.

An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:

- (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
- (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and
- (c) satisfies any of the following:
  - (i) does not have any class of securities that is traded on a national securities exchange or has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange but has an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting common equity of less than \$250 million;
  - (ii) is controlled by a BDC or a group of companies including a BDC and the BDC has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or
  - (iii) is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million.

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

As noted above, a BDC must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the type of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) above under the heading entitled " Qualifying Assets." In addition, BDCs must generally offer to make available to such issuer of the securities (other than small

Table of Contents

and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance; except that, where we purchase such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

*Temporary Investments*

Pending investment in "qualifying assets," as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from time of investment therein, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets.

*Senior Securities*

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of debt and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% of all debt and/or senior stock immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding (other than senior securities representing indebtedness issued in consideration of a privately arranged loan which is not intended to be publicly distributed), we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure," including, without limitation, " Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us."

We have previously received an exemptive order from the SEC to exclude debt securities issued by MSMF and any other wholly owned subsidiaries of ours which operate as SBICs from the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as applicable to Main Street. The exemptive order provides for the exclusion of all debt securities issued by the Funds, including the \$295.8 million of outstanding debt as of December 31, 2017, issued pursuant to the SBIC program. This exemptive order provides us with expanded capacity and flexibility in obtaining future sources of capital for our investment and operational objectives.

*Common Stock*

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and that of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). We did not seek stockholder authorization to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders because our common stock price had been trading significantly above the net asset value per share of our common stock since 2011. Our stockholders have previously approved a proposal that authorizes us to issue securities to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase shares of our common stock in one or more offerings. We may also make rights offerings to our stockholders at prices per share less than the net asset value per share, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our

## Edgar Filing: Main Street Capital CORP - Form N-2

### Table of Contents

Business and Structure Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock."

#### *Code of Ethics*

We have adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

#### *Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures*

We vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in a manner in which we believe is consistent with the best interest of our stockholders. We review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although we generally vote against proposals that we expect would have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by the investment team which is responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we require that anyone involved in the decision-making process discloses to our chief compliance officer any potential conflict regarding a proxy vote of which he or she is aware.

Stockholders may obtain information, without charge, regarding how we voted proxies with respect to our portfolio securities by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Chief Compliance Officer, 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

#### *Other 1940 Act Regulations*

We are also prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our Board of Directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

We are required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures no less frequently than annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation, and to designate a chief compliance officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

We may be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

Table of Contents

***Small Business Investment Company Regulations***

Each of the Funds is licensed by the SBA to operate as a SBIC under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. MSMF obtained its SBIC license in 2002, MSC II obtained its license in 2006 and MSC III obtained its license in 2016.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private capital to eligible small businesses. Under SBIC regulations, SBICs may make loans to eligible small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Each of the Funds has typically invested in secured debt, acquired warrants and/or made equity investments in qualifying small businesses.

The Funds are subject to regulation and oversight by the SBA, including requirements with respect to reporting financial information, such as the extent of capital impairment if applicable, on a regular basis and annual examinations conducted by the SBA. The SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to the Funds' assets over our stockholders in the event the Funds are liquidated or the SBA exercises its remedies under the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by the Funds upon an event of default.

We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the SBA-guaranteed debentures of the Funds from our 200% asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. As such, our ratio of total consolidated assets to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%. This provides us with increased investment flexibility but also increases our risks related to leverage. See "Risk Factors Risks related to our business and structure Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us."

Under present SBIC regulations, eligible small businesses generally include businesses that (together with their affiliates) have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million or have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.5 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any carryover loss) for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, an SBIC must devote 25% of its investment activity to "smaller" enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise generally includes businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6 million and have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$2 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any net carryover loss) for the two most recent fiscal years. SBIC regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility for designation as an eligible small business or smaller enterprise, which criteria depend on the primary industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross revenue. However, once an SBIC has invested in a company, it generally may continue to make follow-on investments in the company, regardless of the size of the portfolio company at the time of the follow-on investment, up to the time of the portfolio company's initial public offering.

The SBA prohibits an SBIC from providing funds to small businesses for certain purposes, such as relending and investment outside the United States, to businesses engaged in certain prohibited industries, and to certain "passive" (non-operating) companies. In addition, without prior SBA approval, an SBIC may not invest an amount equal to more than approximately 30% of the SBIC's regulatory capital, as defined by the SBA, in any one portfolio company and its affiliates.

The SBA places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies (such as limiting the permissible interest rate on debt securities held by an SBIC in a portfolio company). Included in such limitations are SBA regulations which allow an SBIC to exercise control over a small business for a period of seven years from the date on which the SBIC initially acquires its control position. This control period may be extended for an additional period of time with the SBA's prior written approval.

Table of Contents

The SBA restricts the ability of an SBIC to lend money to any of its officers, directors and employees or to invest in affiliates thereof. The SBA also prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of a class of equity of a licensed SBIC. A "change of control" is any event which would result in the transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of an SBIC, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise.

The SBIC licenses allow the Funds to incur leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment and certain approvals by the SBA and customary procedures. SBA-guaranteed debentures carry long-term fixed rates that are generally lower than rates on comparable bank and other debt. Under applicable regulations, an SBIC may generally have outstanding debentures guaranteed by the SBA in amounts up to twice the amount of the privately-raised funds of the SBIC. Debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years, require semiannual payments of interest, do not require any principal payments prior to maturity, and are not subject to prepayment penalties. As of December 31, 2017, we, through the Funds, had \$295.8 million of outstanding SBA-guaranteed debentures, which had an annual weighted-average interest rate of approximately 3.6%.

SBICs must invest idle funds that are not being used to make loans in investments permitted under SBIC regulations in the following limited types of securities: (i) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States government, which mature within 15 months from the date of the investment; (ii) repurchase agreements with federally insured institutions with a maturity of seven days or less (and the securities underlying the repurchase obligations must be direct obligations of or guaranteed by the federal government); (iii) certificates of deposit with a maturity of one year or less, issued by a federally insured institution; (iv) a deposit account in a federally insured institution that is subject to a withdrawal restriction of one year or less; (v) a checking account in a federally insured institution; or (vi) a reasonable petty cash fund.

SBICs are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBIC regulations and are periodically required to file certain financial information and other documents with the SBA.

Neither the SBA nor the U.S. government or any of its agencies or officers has approved any ownership interest to be issued by us or any obligation that we or any of our subsidiaries may incur.

***Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Sarbanes-Oxley Act Compliance***

We are subject to the reporting and disclosure requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), including the filing of quarterly, annual and current reports, proxy statements and other required items. In addition, we are subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly-held companies and their insiders. For example:

pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer are required to certify the accuracy of the consolidated financial statements contained in our periodic reports;

pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports are required to disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;

pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management is required to prepare a report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, and our independent registered public accounting firm separately audits our internal control over financial reporting; and

Table of Contents

pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

*The New York Stock Exchange Corporate Governance Regulations*

The New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") has adopted corporate governance regulations that listed companies must comply with. We believe we are in compliance with such corporate governance listing standards. We intend to monitor our compliance with all future listing standards and to take all necessary actions to ensure that we stay in compliance.

*Investment Adviser Regulations*

The External Investment Manager, which is wholly owned by us, is subject to regulation under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). The Advisers Act establishes, among other things, recordkeeping and reporting requirements, disclosure requirements, limitations on transactions between the adviser's account and an advisory client's account, limitations on transactions between the accounts of advisory clients, and general anti-fraud prohibitions. The External Investment Manager may be examined by the SEC from time to time for compliance with the Advisers Act.

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$1,500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities. We may sell the securities directly or through underwriters or dealers, "at the market" to or through a market maker or into an existing market or otherwise, directly to one or more purchasers through or without agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed.

The distribution of our securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting commissions or discounts must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock except (i) with the requisite approval of our stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" for a discussion of proposals approved by our stockholders that permit us to issue shares of our common stock below net asset value.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of our securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the



Table of Contents

underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of our securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of our securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on the New York Stock Exchange. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements into which we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, our securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

The maximum amount of any compensation to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. will not be greater than 10% for the sale of any securities being registered.

Table of Contents

**CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our securities are held under custody agreements by Amegy Bank National Association, whose address is 1801 Main Street, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77002, and Branch Banking and Trust Company, whose address is 5130 Parkway Plaza Boulevard, Charlotte, North Carolina 28217. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC acts as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of our transfer agent is 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, telephone number: (212) 936-5100.

**BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently use brokers in the normal course of our business. Our investment team is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. We do not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we will generally seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

We also pay brokerage commissions incurred in connection with open-market purchases of our publicly traded securities from time to time, including pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

We did not pay significant brokerage commissions during the three years ended December 31, 2017 in connection with the acquisition and/or disposal of our investments.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP, Washington D.C. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the prospectus supplement, if any.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The audited consolidated financial statements, financial highlights, Schedule 12-14 and the Senior Securities table of Main Street Capital Corporation, included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their reports appearing herein. Grant Thornton LLP's principal business address is Grant Thornton Tower, 171 North Clark, Suite 200, Chicago, Illinois, 60601.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a universal shelf registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our securities being offered by this prospectus or any prospectus supplement.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration

Table of Contents

statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC, which are available on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

**PRIVACY NOTICE**

We are committed to protecting your privacy. This privacy notice explains the privacy policies of Main Street and its affiliated companies. This notice supersedes any other privacy notice you may have received from Main Street, and its terms apply both to our current stockholders and to former stockholders as well.

We will safeguard, according to strict standards of security and confidentiality, all information we receive about you. The only information we collect from you is your name, address, and number of shares you hold. This information is used only so that we can send you annual reports and other information about us, and send you proxy statements or other information required by law.

We do not share this information with any non-affiliated third party except as described below.

*The People and Companies that Make Up Main Street.* It is our policy that only our authorized employees who need to know your personal information will have access to it. Our personnel who violate our privacy policy are subject to disciplinary action.

*Service Providers.* We may disclose your personal information to companies that provide services on our behalf, such as record keeping, processing your trades, and mailing you information. These companies are required to protect your information and use it solely for the purpose for which they received it.

*Courts and Government Officials.* If required by law, we may disclose your personal information in accordance with a court order or at the request of government regulators. Only that information required by law, subpoena, or court order will be disclosed.

Table of Contents

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-3</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-68</u>

F-1

---

Table of Contents

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders'  
Main Street Capital Corporation

Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Main Street Capital Corporation (a Maryland corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company"), including the consolidated schedule of investments, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes, schedules and financial highlights (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the financial highlights for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"), and our report dated February 23, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion.

Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. Our procedures included verification by confirmation of securities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, by correspondence with the portfolio companies and custodians, or by other appropriate auditing procedures where replies were not received. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2007.  
Houston, Texas  
February 23, 2018

Table of Contents**MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION****Consolidated Balance Sheets****(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)**

	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Portfolio investments at fair value:		
Control investments (cost: \$530,034 and \$439,674 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	\$ 750,706	\$ 594,282
Affiliate investments (cost: \$367,317 and \$394,699 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	338,854	375,948
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments (cost: \$1,107,447 and \$1,037,510 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	1,081,745	1,026,676
Total investments (cost: \$2,004,798 and \$1,871,883 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	2,171,305	1,996,906
Cash and cash equivalents	51,528	24,480
Interest receivable and other assets	36,343	35,133
Receivable for securities sold	2,382	1,990
Deferred financing costs (net of accumulated amortization of \$5,600 and \$4,598 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	3,837	4,718
Deferred tax asset, net		9,125
Total assets	\$ 2,265,395	\$ 2,072,352
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Credit facility	\$ 64,000	\$ 343,000
SBIC debentures (par: \$295,800 and \$240,000 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	288,483	235,686
4.50% Notes due 2022 (par: \$185,000 and \$0 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	182,015	
4.50% Notes due 2019 (par: \$175,000 as of both December 31, 2017 and 2016)	173,616	172,893
6.125% Notes (par: \$90,655 as of both December 31, 2017 and 2016)	89,057	88,752
Accounts payable and other liabilities	20,168	14,205
Payable for securities purchased	40,716	2,184
Interest payable	5,273	4,103
Dividend payable	11,146	10,048
Deferred tax liability, net	10,553	
Total liabilities	885,027	870,871
Commitments and contingencies (Note M)		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (150,000,000 shares authorized; 58,660,680 and 54,312,444 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively)	586	543
Additional paid-in capital	1,310,780	1,143,883
Accumulated net investment income, net of cumulative dividends of \$662,563 and \$521,297 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively	7,921	19,033
Accumulated net realized gain from investments (accumulated net realized gain from investments of \$64,576 before cumulative dividends of \$124,690 as of December 31, 2017 and accumulated net realized gain from investments of \$48,394 before cumulative dividends of \$107,281 as of December 31, 2016)	(60,114)	(58,887)
Net unrealized appreciation, net of income taxes	121,195	96,909
Total net assets	1,380,368	1,201,481
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 2,265,395	\$ 2,072,352

<b>NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE</b>	\$	23.53	\$	22.10
----------------------------------	----	-------	----	-------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

F-3

---

Table of Contents**MAIN STREET CAPITAL CORPORATION****Consolidated Statements of Operations****(dollars in thousands, except shares and per share amounts)**

	<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME:</b>			
Interest, fee and dividend income:			
Control investments	\$ 62,762	\$ 52,221	\$ 49,832
Affiliate investments	37,509	37,702	27,200
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	105,470	88,242	86,571
Interest, fee and dividend income	205,741	178,165	163,603
Interest, fee and dividend income from marketable securities and idle funds investments		174	986
Total investment income	205,741	178,339	164,589
<b>EXPENSES:</b>			
Interest	(36,479)	(33,630)	(32,115)
Compensation	(18,560)	(16,408)	(14,852)
General and administrative	(11,674)	(9,284)	(8,621)
Share-based compensation	(10,027)	(8,304)	(6,262)
Expenses allocated to the External Investment Manager	6,370	5,089	4,335